

Oracle® Retail Markdown Optimization

Configuration Guide

Release 13.4

December 2012

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Value-Added Reseller (VAR) Language

Oracle Retail VAR Applications

The following restrictions and provisions only apply to the programs referred to in this section and licensed to you. You acknowledge that the programs may contain third party software (VAR applications) licensed to Oracle. Depending upon your product and its version number, the VAR applications may include:

- (i) the **MicroStrategy** Components developed and licensed by MicroStrategy Services Corporation (MicroStrategy) of McLean, Virginia to Oracle and imbedded in the MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Data Warehouse and MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Planning & Optimization applications.
- (ii) the **Wavelink** component developed and licensed by Wavelink Corporation (Wavelink) of Kirkland, Washington, to Oracle and imbedded in Oracle Retail Mobile Store Inventory Management.
- (iii) the software component known as **Access Via**[™] licensed by Access Via of Seattle, Washington, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Signs and Oracle Retail Labels and Tags.
- (iv) the software component known as **Adobe Flex**[™] licensed by Adobe Systems Incorporated of San Jose, California, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Promotion Planning & Optimization application.

You acknowledge and confirm that Oracle grants you use of only the object code of the VAR Applications. Oracle will not deliver source code to the VAR Applications to you. Notwithstanding any other term or condition of the agreement and this ordering document, you shall not cause or permit alteration of any VAR Applications. For purposes of this section, "alteration" refers to all alterations, translations, upgrades, enhancements, customizations or modifications of all or any portion of the VAR Applications including all

reconfigurations, reassembly or reverse assembly, re-engineering or reverse engineering and recompilations or reverse compilations of the VAR Applications or any derivatives of the VAR Applications. You acknowledge that it shall be a breach of the agreement to utilize the relationship, and/or confidential information of the VAR Applications for purposes of competitive discovery.

The VAR Applications contain trade secrets of Oracle and Oracle's licensors and Customer shall not attempt, cause, or permit the alteration, decompilation, reverse engineering, disassembly or other reduction of the VAR Applications to a human perceivable form. Oracle reserves the right to replace, with functional equivalent software, any of the VAR Applications in future releases of the applicable program.

Contents

| | |
|--|------|
| Send Us Your Comments | xi |
| Preface | xiii |
| Audience | xiii |
| Documentation Accessibility | xiii |
| Related Documents | xiv |
| Customer Support | xiv |
| Review Patch Documentation | xiv |
| Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network | xv |
| Conventions | xv |
| | |
| 1 Getting Started | |
| Introduction | 1-1 |
| MDO Environment | 1-2 |
| Getting Started with Configuring Markdown Optimization | 1-2 |
| Configuration Process | 1-3 |
| Markdown Optimization Required Skill Sets | 1-3 |
| Configuration Points | 1-5 |
| Change Management | 1-5 |
| Implementing and Deploying Changes | 1-6 |
| Applying Patches | 1-7 |
| | |
| 2 User Management | |
| Introduction | 2-1 |
| About User Roles and User Actions | 2-1 |
| About User Management Roles | 2-3 |
| User Management Bulk Loader Utility | 2-3 |
| Users and Roles | 2-4 |
| The XML Files | 2-4 |
| Standard Load Prerequisites | 2-5 |
| Shell Script | 2-5 |
| User Management Security | 2-5 |
| Setting Up the Password Policies | 2-6 |
| Setting Up the Access to Merchandise and Location Hierarchy | 2-6 |
| Markdown Optimization Sample XML Files | 2-6 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| User Sample XML File..... | 2-6 |
| Roles Sample XML File..... | 2-7 |
| Role Assignment Sample XML File..... | 2-8 |

3 Business Rule Property Manager

| | |
|---|------|
| Introduction | 3-1 |
| Getting Started | 3-2 |
| Default Business Rules | 3-2 |
| Business Rule Definitions | 3-6 |
| Loading Business Rule Definitions | 3-8 |
| Configuring Business Rule Definitions | 3-9 |
| Business Rule Instances | 3-9 |
| Guidelines for Entering Business Rule Instances | 3-9 |
| Custom Attributes | 3-10 |
| Business Rules and Inference Rules | 3-10 |
| Business Rule Property Manager Bulk Loader | 3-11 |
| Business Rule Instances Standard Interface Specification (ASH_BRM_INSTANCE_TBL) . | 3-11 |
| Loading Instances | 3-12 |
| Business Rule Property Manager Properties | 3-12 |
| Guidelines for Setting BRPM Properties..... | 3-13 |
| Business Rule Property Manager Grid Configuration | 3-13 |
| Example Configuration | 3-13 |

4 Inference Rules

| | |
|--|-----|
| Introduction | 4-1 |
| Inference Rule Access | 4-2 |
| Performance Tuning Recommendations | 4-3 |
| Inference Rule Categories | 4-3 |
| Inference Rule Descriptions..... | 4-6 |

5 What If

| | |
|--|-----|
| Introduction | 5-1 |
| Configuring the RMI Server | 5-2 |
| Starting the RMI Server and Registry | 5-2 |
| Port and Host Configuration..... | 5-2 |
| What If and Pricing Groups | 5-3 |
| What If Size Limitations | 5-3 |
| Configuring p4pgui config.properties | 5-4 |
| Front End Configuration for What If | 5-4 |
| Configuring the Scenario Settings Display..... | 5-4 |
| Configuring the What If Display/Metrics..... | 5-5 |
| What If and the Database | 5-5 |
| Database Tables | 5-5 |
| What If and Inference Rules | 5-7 |
| How What If Affects Inference Rules..... | 5-7 |
| Inference Rule Dependencies for What If..... | 5-8 |

| | |
|---|------|
| What If Metric Calculations | 5-10 |
| Metric Table Definitions | 5-17 |
| FCEOL Metrics | 5-18 |
| | |
| 6 Configurable Data Attributes | |
| Introduction | 6-1 |
| Defining Configurable Data Attributes | 6-1 |
| | |
| 7 Internationalization | |
| Introduction | 7-1 |
| Translation | 7-1 |
| Files | 7-2 |
| Translated Files | 7-2 |
| Directory Structure | 7-3 |
| Configuration Settings | 7-3 |
| Formatting for Internationalization | 7-4 |
| Currency | 7-4 |
| Format Patterns | 7-5 |
| Number Format Patterns | 7-5 |
| Currency Format Patterns | 7-5 |
| Date Format Patterns | 7-5 |
| Number Separators | 7-6 |
| formats.properties | 7-7 |
| Technical Notes | 7-7 |
| | |
| 8 Pricing Group Management | |
| Introduction | 8-1 |
| Load Procedures | 8-2 |
| LoadCollectionsAuto | 8-2 |
| LoadCollectionsSendback | 8-2 |
| LoadCollectionsFE | 8-3 |
| Inference Rule Configuration | 8-3 |
| Example Configurations | 8-3 |
| IR_ITEM_COLLECTION | 8-3 |
| Chain-Level Pricing Groups | 8-3 |
| Redefining Pricing Groups | 8-4 |
| Front End Configuration | 8-4 |
| Pricing Group Functionality - An Example | 8-5 |
| Test Scenarios - LoadCollectionsSendback | 8-6 |
| | |
| 9 Flexible Store Clustering | |
| Introduction | 9-1 |
| Technical Details | 9-1 |

10 Understanding the Application (GUI) Configuration

| | |
|---|-------|
| Introduction | 10-1 |
| Retailer Business Requirements | 10-2 |
| The Markdown Optimization Application Configuration Files | 10-2 |
| Application-Level Configuration Files | 10-3 |
| Markdown Optimization Column Configuration Files | 10-5 |
| Data Sources in XML Column Files | 10-11 |
| Sorting on User-Defined Metrics | 10-11 |
| Hierarchy Filtering..... | 10-11 |
| Margin Visibility | 10-11 |
| p4p-column-list.xml | 10-11 |
| Changes to p4p-column-list.xml | 10-11 |
| Markdown Optimization XML Grid Configuration Files..... | 10-15 |
| Inheritance in Grid Configuration Files..... | 10-15 |
| Grid File Elements and Attributes..... | 10-15 |
| Data Definition Files | 10-17 |
| The Markdown Optimization Screens | 10-17 |
| Retailer-Centered Classification of Screens..... | 10-17 |
| Worksheet Screens..... | 10-17 |
| Reports..... | 10-18 |
| Configuration-Centered Classification of Markdown Optimization Screens..... | 10-18 |
| Markdown Optimization Total Configuration Screens | 10-19 |
| Markdown Optimization Limited Configuration Screens | 10-20 |
| Configuring the What If Screen | 10-20 |
| The What If Screen..... | 10-20 |
| Data Sources for the What If Screen..... | 10-21 |
| Configuring Different Areas of the What If Screen | 10-21 |
| Configuring Columns for the What If Screen..... | 10-22 |
| Configuring Rows for the What If Screen | 10-24 |
| Configuring Input Columns for What If Screen Rows..... | 10-26 |
| Configuring Other Features of the What If Screen | 10-27 |
| The Recommended Forecast Screen | 10-29 |
| Configuring Columns for the Recommended Forecast Screen..... | 10-29 |
| Configuring Rows for the Recommended Forecast Screen | 10-30 |
| Configuring Other Features of the What If and Recommended Forecast Screens..... | 10-32 |
| Configuring the User Administration and Edit User Screens | 10-33 |
| Configuring the User Administration Screen..... | 10-33 |
| Configuring the Edit User Screen..... | 10-34 |
| Configuring the Modify Worksheets Area | 10-35 |
| Configuring the Add Worksheets Area | 10-35 |
| Markdown Optimization Display-Only Screens | 10-35 |
| Item Information Screen..... | 10-35 |
| Promo Details | 10-35 |
| Price Ladders | 10-36 |
| Data Sources and Pre-configured Properties for Price Ladders..... | 10-36 |
| Configuring Price Ladder Properties | 10-37 |

11 Configuring the Application (GUI)

| | |
|--|-------|
| Introduction | 11-1 |
| Overview of the Markdown Optimization Application Configuration Process | 11-1 |
| Completing Pre-Configuration Requirements..... | 11-1 |
| High-Level View of Configuration Tasks..... | 11-2 |
| Setting Up the Workstation and User Permissions | 11-2 |
| Setting Up the Hierarchy Levels | 11-2 |
| Determining the Hierarchy Levels | 11-3 |
| Configuring the Hierarchy Levels | 11-3 |
| Example of p4p-custom-columns.xml File..... | 11-3 |
| Example of p4pgui-config.xml File | 11-4 |
| Example of p4p-wksht-summary.xml File..... | 11-5 |
| Configuring Total Configuration Type Screens | 11-5 |
| Configuring a Sample Screen | 11-6 |
| Identifying the Application Screen Metrics..... | 11-6 |
| Identifying the Data Source | 11-6 |
| Creating Columns | 11-7 |
| Configuring Multiple Columns in the Spreadsheet..... | 11-7 |
| Creating the #Rec MD Column..... | 11-7 |
| Configuring p4pgui-config.xml | 11-8 |
| Configuring p4p-column-list.xml | 11-9 |
| Configuring p4p-custom-columns.xml | 11-11 |
| Configuring p4p-wksht-summary-grid.xml | 11-12 |
| Configuring gridResources.properties | 11-12 |
| The Mapping Between the Column Configuration Files | 11-12 |
| Configuring the Grid Features | 11-13 |
| Configuring Maintaining Merchandise Grids | 11-13 |
| Specifying the Columns That Comprise the Grid | 11-13 |
| Specifying Row Hierarchies in the Grid..... | 11-16 |
| Aggregated Data View | 11-16 |
| Specifying Other Grid Attributes | 11-17 |
| Configuring Limited Configuration Type Screens | 11-17 |
| Configuring the What If Screen | 11-17 |
| Identifying the Screen Metrics | 11-18 |
| Verifying Data in Database Tables | 11-18 |
| Copying, Editing, and Saving the Configuration Files | 11-18 |
| Testing the configuration..... | 11-19 |
| Configuring the Recommended Forecast screen..... | 11-19 |

12 Configuration Properties Files

| | |
|---|------|
| Introduction | 12-1 |
| config.properties Settings | 12-1 |
| suite.properties Settings | 12-3 |
| gdconfig.properties Settings | 12-5 |

13 Standard Reports

| | |
|---|------|
| Introduction | 13-1 |
| The Configuration Process for Standard Reports | 13-1 |
| The Config.Properties File Setup | 13-2 |
| The Report XML Structure..... | 13-2 |
| Report Element Definitions | 13-2 |
| Report XML Validations and Rules..... | 13-3 |
| Additional Guidelines | 13-4 |
| Weighted Averages | 13-4 |
| Aggregation Rows | 13-5 |
| Custom Plug-In Report XML | 13-5 |
| Additional Information..... | 13-6 |
| Valid Formats | 13-6 |
| Available Column Functions | 13-6 |
| Functions Summary | 13-7 |
| Available Paper Sizes | 13-7 |
| Limitations on Reports | 13-7 |
| Report Generator..... | 13-7 |

14 RDM Data Mapping

| | |
|--|-------|
| Overview of RDM Data Mapping | 14-1 |
| RDM Facts | 14-2 |
| RDM Tables Mapped to Markdown Optimization Tables | 14-2 |
| RDM Data Mapped to Markdown Optimization Data | 14-3 |
| RDM Item Data..... | 14-3 |
| RDM Item Synonyms | 14-12 |
| RDM Item CDA Data Views..... | 14-12 |
| RDM Activities Data..... | 14-13 |
| RDM Forecast Data | 14-14 |
| RDM Budget Data | 14-15 |
| RDM Budget CDA Data Views..... | 14-15 |
| RDM Time-Period Data..... | 14-16 |
| RDM Merchandise Data..... | 14-17 |
| RDM Merchandise CDA View Data | 14-18 |
| RDM Location Data | 14-19 |
| RDM Location CDA View Data | 14-20 |
| RDM Markdown History Data | 14-20 |
| RDM System Tables | 14-21 |

15 Metadata Metrics

| | |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Overview | 15-1 |
| Metadata Metrics | 15-1 |

A Standard Columns

Send Us Your Comments

Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Configuration Guide, Release 13.4

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document.

Your feedback is important, and helps us to best meet your needs as a user of our products. For example:

- Are the implementation steps correct and complete?
- Did you understand the context of the procedures?
- Did you find any errors in the information?
- Does the structure of the information help you with your tasks?
- Do you need different information or graphics? If so, where, and in what format?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, then please tell us your name, the name of the company who has licensed our products, the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available).

Note: Before sending us your comments, you might like to check that you have the latest version of the document and if any concerns are already addressed. To do this, access the Online Documentation available on the Oracle Technology Network Web site. It contains the most current Documentation Library plus all documents revised or released recently.

Send your comments to us using the electronic mail address: retail-doc_us@oracle.com

Please give your name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone number (optional).

If you need assistance with Oracle software, then please contact your support representative or Oracle Support Services.

If you require training or instruction in using Oracle software, then please contact your Oracle local office and inquire about our Oracle University offerings. A list of Oracle offices is available on our Web site at <http://www.oracle.com>.

Preface

Markdown Optimization is an application that provides markdown recommendations and forecasts that allow customers to make informed markdown decisions. In this way, customers can maximize gross margins on seasonal merchandise while clearing inventory to specified levels by defined dates.

Audience

This document is intended system administrators who configure and manage Markdown Optimization.

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible to all users, including users that are disabled. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

Related Documents

For more information, see the following documents in the Markdown Optimization Release 13.4 documentation set:

- *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Administration Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Data Model*
- *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Grid Designer User Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Implementation Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Installation Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Operations Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Release Notes*
- *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization User Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Merchandise Planning and Optimization Licensing Information*

or in the Oracle Retail Analytic Parameter Calculator Markdown Optimization documentation set:

- *Oracle Retail Analytic Parameter Calculator Markdown Optimization Configuration Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Analytic Parameter Calculator Markdown Optimization Installation Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Analytic Parameter Calculator Markdown Optimization Release Notes*
- *Oracle Retail Analytic Parameter Calculator Markdown Optimization User Guide*

Customer Support

To contact Oracle Customer Support, access My Oracle Support at the following URL:

<https://support.oracle.com>

When contacting Customer Support, please provide the following:

- Product version and program/module name
- Functional and technical description of the problem (include business impact)
- Detailed step-by-step instructions to re-create
- Exact error message received
- Screen shots of each step you take

Review Patch Documentation

When you install the application for the first time, you install either a base release (for example, 13.4) or a later patch release (for example, 13.4.1). If you are installing the base release, additional patch, and bundled hot fix releases, read the documentation for all releases that have occurred since the base release before you begin installation. Documentation for patch and bundled hot fix releases can contain critical information related to the base release, as well as information about code changes since the base release.

Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network

Documentation is packaged with each Oracle Retail product release. Oracle Retail product documentation is also available on the following Web site:

http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/oracle_retail.html

(Data Model documents are not available through Oracle Technology Network. These documents are packaged with released code, or you can obtain them through My Oracle Support.)

Documentation should be available on this Web site within a month after a product release.

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

| Convention | Meaning |
|-------------------|--|
| boldface | Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary. |
| <i>italic</i> | Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values. |
| monospace | Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter. |

Getting Started

This chapter provides an orientation to MDO and contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [MDO Environment](#)
- [Getting Started with Configuring Markdown Optimization](#)
- [Markdown Optimization Required Skill Sets](#)
- [Configuration Points](#)
- [Change Management](#)
- [Applying Patches](#)

Introduction

The Markdown Optimization application is deployed in a distributed, replicated architecture with a single system image and a single point of control and configuration. The deployment of changes to the configuration is based on the fielding of a comprehensive set of configuration changes. Change management supports the rolling back of changes if undesirable side effects occur.

The core functionality of MDO is the weekly model run. The goal of the MDO configuration is the creation of a model run that completes successfully in a timely fashion and produces valid markdowns and forecast recommendations in fulfillment of the retailer's requirements.

The *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Configuration Guide* is a reference that contains the technical details about the configuration of the application in support of this functionality.

Note: This Configuration Guide is designed to be used in conjunction with the entire MDO documentation set. In particular, you should consult the following four reference guides for detailed information about various aspects of the configuration.

- *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Implementation Guide*
 - *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Operations Guide*
 - *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Administration Guide*
 - *Oracle Retail Analytical Parameter Calculator for Markdown Optimization User Guide*
-
-

MDO Environment

A number of environments are involved in Markdown Optimization deployments:

- **Development environment.** Used internally by an implementer to try out initial configurations or enhancements.
- **Test environment.** Used internally to verify and validate correct functionality prior to deployment to a staging environment or a production environment.
- **Staging environment.** Used for testing, validating, and verifying changes before they are applied to a production environment.
- **Production environment.** The environment that provides the application to end-users and in which the weekly batch process is run. This environment is change-controlled and monitored.

A typical Markdown Optimization environment consists of the following integrated pieces:

- Oracle database
- Application server: WebLogic
- Markdown Optimization application, consisting of software, database schema, baseline configuration, and application server setup
- Environment-specific configuration:
 - Front end configuration
 - Database schema updates
 - Custom integration points
- IT Infrastructure
 - Hardware and systems software
 - Networking setup
 - Database instance creation
 - Database clients
 - Application server base installation
 - User accounts
 - User access

Getting Started with Configuring Markdown Optimization

Note: The configuration process itself is covered in detail in the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Implementation Guide*. This Guide provides the technical details in support of the implementation.

Once you have installed Markdown Optimization, you are ready to configure it to perform model runs in a production environment. Optimization runs produce forecasting and markdown recommendations.

The best approach to configuring Markdown Optimization is to get a basic production environment up and running. Once that is done, you can customize the application

incrementally as needed to meet specific retailer requirements and as business requirements change.

Configuration Process

The basic process, at a high level, consists of the following steps:

1. Plan and prepare the product environment.
2. Collect information about business requirements, including the level of sales data and optimization, the level of worksheets, the contents of the weekly data feed, the content of the weekly sendback files, business rule configuration, markdown validation configuration, model start date configuration, price ladder configuration, promotions configuration, markdown calendar definition, and the GUI configuration (worksheets, columns, and metrics).
3. Install the application. See the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Installation Guide*.
4. Load historic data from the retailer.
5. Analyze the business data and develop parameters for the forecasting model (Analytical Services).
6. Load weekly production data from retailer.
7. Do the first model run, using primarily default application settings.
8. Use the diagnostic tools to assess and troubleshoot the model run and modify the configuration as needed.
9. Perform weekly model runs in a production environment.
10. Configure the application incrementally according to retailer requirements.
11. Do additional model runs to test the incremental changes to the configuration.
12. Configure front end metrics.
13. Build front end grids.
14. Configure standard reports.
15. Create user roles and actions.

Markdown Optimization Required Skill Sets

The following skill sets are required to run Markdown Optimization.

Operations

The Operations staff is responsible for the daily operation of the application. Skills include:

- Basic UNIX knowledge. Markdown Optimization provides a UNIX command line interface to all jobs that require scheduling.
- An understanding of relational database management systems and the use of SQL.
- An understanding of enterprise schedulers. The weekly batch process consists of large number of jobs with complex dependencies that are best managed using a scheduler.

Systems Administration

The systems administration staff is responsible for daily UNIX administration. Skills include:

- Familiarity with volume management.
- Setting up enterprise backups for file systems and databases. Performing nightly hot backups. An understanding of relational database software. Tape backups and restores.
- Tape rotation.
- Operating system installation.
- Patch application.
- Security-hardened OS configurations.
- Kernel parameter tuning for DBMS and J2EE servers.
- Installation and configuration of ssh, rsync, bash, Gnu utilities, Python, and sudo.
- SAN storage configuration and management.
- Shell scripting.

Database Administration

The database administration staff is responsible for critical daily RDBMS management and troubleshooting. Skills include:

- Management of large databases (50 GB - 500GB).
- Database backup and recovery, including monitoring, backups, and restores.
- Data migration between test and production environments.
- Database tuning in response to problems or to enhance performance.
- Database layout, including creating tablespaces and partitioning.
- Storage management, including data volumes, log volumes, and index volumes.

Network Administration

The network administration staff is responsible for managing network equipment. Skills include:

- TCP/IP.
- Hardware load balancing for high availability and horizontal scalability.
- If SSL is being used to encrypt data, SSL Hardware Acceleration.
- Configuration of services on Cisco content switches or F5 BigIP switches.
- Managing routers with traditional ACLs.
- Managing firewalls for granular ACLs.
- Managing VPN tunnels.
- Understanding interoperability issues.

Storage Administration

The storage administration staff is responsible for managing a SAN environment and should be familiar with basic LUN management.

Application Server Administration

The application server administration staff should be familiar with the management of WebLogic. Skills include:

- Deploying and managing Java applications in a J2EE environment.
- Installing and configuring application server software.
- Configuring and tuning JDBC drivers and connection pools.
- Configuring JMS server and JMS queues.
- Administering multiple servers and clusters from a J2EE console.
- Deploying Web applications and EJB applications in the J2EE server.
- Configuring and tuning threads and message-driven beans.
- Monitoring and troubleshooting J2EE servers.
- Database development experience with Oracle.
- XML knowledge.
- Familiarity with shell scripts, Perl, and UNIX/AIX environments.

Configuration Points

The following are the specific functional areas of MDO that can require configuration:

- The extraction, transformation, and loading of retailer data.
- The demand parameters, such as seasonality and price effects, that are used to determine optimal markdown recommendations.
- The roles and permissions assigned to users.
- The business rules that determine which data is used by the application for an optimization. Business rules specify retailer constraints that are used by MDO to determine markdowns and forecasting.
- The inference rules that define queries specifying particular views into the database that provide customization points for MDO. An inference rule corresponds to a specific business policy.
- The user interface functionality and display.
- The retailer's metrics.
- The model run customization: ir.sql and load_statements.sql.
- The performance of Calculation Engine, which computes optimizations and forecasts for MDO.
- The parameters in config.properties and config.properties.

Change Management

The following table details the types of changes that can occur to the configuration after it has been implemented.

Table 1–1 Typical Markdown Optimization Configuration Changes

| Change | Example |
|--|---|
| Business rules that are managed by end users or administrators | Changing the outdate for an item. |
| Data feeds that are not part of the standard weekly load | Changes or additions to price ladders. |
| Patches or hot fixes | Correcting a defect or adding a new feature. |
| Changes to scheduled processes resulting from a retailer business need | Change to arrival time for weekly data feed. Change to database backup schedule. Change to sendback schedule. |
| Changes to hardware or software infrastructure | OS security patch. Hardware replacement or addition. Application server patch. DBMS software patch. |
| Changes or enhancements to the application configuration | New custom metric added as column to a worksheet. New business rule value. |
| Changes to data hierarchies that impact the functional or analytical configuration | Major merchandise reclassification. Major changes to climate zones. |
| Updates to analytical parameters | Changes to seasonality parameters to reflect recent history of sales data. |

Implementing and Deploying Changes

The following process is considered the best practice when changing the configuration.

1. Refresh a segregated development environment with a recent copy of the production environment. This should include:
 - Restoring the database from a backup, export, or disk image.
 - Installing all configuration files as they are in the production environment.
 - Verifying the correct functioning of the application in the production environment. A performance baseline should be captured if changes are being made that could impact the performance of the standard load or the model run.
2. Ensure that the configuration prior to the change is saved to source control.
3. Make changes in the production environment and unit test to verify that they are functioning correctly.
4. To test the configuration changes adequately, execute a full weekly cycle, including loading data, running the model, taking markdowns in the application, and running sendbacks. Multiple weekly cycles may be appropriate.
5. After changes have been verified in the development environment, they should be checked into source control.
6. Create a staging environment with the most recent copy of the production environment and capture performance baseline data.

7. Apply the changes checked into source control to the test environment, using the same method that will be used to apply the changes to the production environment.
8. Perform integration testing of the changes. A general smoke test of the application function and model run should be performed. The performance should be evaluated relative to the baseline data.
9. Most production changes should be applied in the interval between the final weekly sendback and the upcoming data load and model run. A full backup of the production database and application environment should be taken prior to applying any changes to production.

It can occasionally be necessary to revert a configuration if the implemented change does not work as expected. To do this, restore the backup image.

Applying Patches

Oracle makes changes to the application available as a configuration build. This build should be stage prior to being applied to a production environment. The build file should be copied to the `INSTALL_BASE` directory of the environment to be updated.

Use the following command to apply the new build:

```
INSTALL_BASE/integration/tools/field.sh <path_to_build_file>/<build_name>.tgz
```

This command executes the following steps:

- Backup
- Cleans up old files
- Unpacks the tar archive
- Specialization
- Expands templates
- Automatic editing changes
- Stops servers
- Cleanup and synch
- Updates database
- Applies one-time and regular schema updates
- Updates the BRPM configuration
- Restarts the servers
- Updates user roles
- Automation set-up
- Cron set-up

User Management

The User Management utility is accessed from the MDO Administration menu and is used to configure user access to the application.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [About User Roles and User Actions](#)
- [User Management Bulk Loader Utility](#)
- [User Management Security](#)
- [Setting Up the Password Policies](#)
- [Setting Up the Access to Merchandise and Location Hierarchy](#)
- [Markdown Optimization Sample XML Files](#)

Introduction

User Management (UM) is a utility that lets you create, modify, and remove user accounts from a central location. The User Management utility is installed automatically when you install the application.

As part of the installation, the root user is created with only the Price Admin role. The root user's credentials must be added to the Oracle Wallet before the installation and provided during the installation. The root user is responsible for creating the other users and assigning roles to these users.

In addition, the griduser1 user is created as part of the installation.

Each user who accesses the application must have a user account. Each user account is assigned one or more roles that determine the types of functions the user can perform with the application.

Single sign-on is supported so that users can access from the Main Menu the MDO GUI, BRPM, UM, and Seasonality Manager without additional authentication.

About User Roles and User Actions

Roles are defined by a specific set of user actions. The actions that define each role serve to delimit the activities a user can perform. All actions are self-contained. For example, Write does not imply Read. So a role must include all the actions that are necessary for complete functionality. If a role is assigned at a specific level in the hierarchy and that hierarchy level is removed, then the role is removed.

Markdown Optimization comes with a default set of roles, loaded into ROLE_ACTION_TBL. Default action are assigned to the roles. These cannot be deleted. For more information on Business Rule Property Manager roles and actions and Seasonality Manager roles and actions, see those respective chapters.

Note: You must first load the Merchandise Hierarchy and Location Hierarchy before you assign roles.

The following table lists the MDO roles and the default actions assigned to those roles.

Table 2-1 MDO Roles and Default Actions

| Role | Default Action |
|----------------------|--|
| PRICE_APPROVER | PRICE_APPROVE |
| PRICE_SUBMITTER | PRICE_SUBMIT PRICE_COMMENTS_EDIT |
| PRICE_USER | PRICE_MARKDOWNS_VIEW PRICE_MAINTAINING_MERCHANDISE_VIEW PRICE_BRM_VIEW PRICE_USER_PROFILE_VIEW PRICE_REPORTS_VIEW PRICE_GUARD PRICE_ITEM_INFO_VIEW |
| PRICE_VIEWER | PRICE_VIEW |
| BRM_PRICE_EDIT | BRM_PRICE_EDIT PRICE_SEASONALITY_EDIT |
| BRM_PRICE_VIEW | BRM_PRICE_VIEW PRICE_SEASONALITY_VIEW |
| BRM_PROFITLOGIC_EDIT | BRM_PROFITLOGIC_EDIT |
| BRM_PROFITLOGIC_VIEW | BRM_PROFITLOGIC_VIEW |
| WHAT_IF_SERVICE_USER | MDO_WHAT_IF_SERVICE_EXEC |

The MDO roles are defined as follows.

- PRICE_ADMIN_EXEC – can run the PriceAdmin commands.
- PRICE_APPROVER – has read-only access to worksheets and can approve submitted worksheets at the specified level in the hierarchy, but cannot submit worksheets.
- PRICE_SUBMITTER – can submit worksheets at the specified level in the hierarchy.
- PRICE_USER – allows access to the UI.
- PRICE_VIEWER – has read-only access to worksheets at the specified level in the hierarchy.
- BRM_PRICE_EDIT – can edit a business rule through the UI at the item level or higher.

- BRM_PRICE_VIEW – can view a business rule through the UI at the item level or higher.
- BRM_PROFITLOGIC_EDIT – can edit administrative business rules.
- BRM_PROFITLOGIC_VIEW – can view administrative business rules.
- WHAT_IF_SERVICE_USER – similar to the PRICE_USER role, but for the web service.

Significant MDO actions are defined as follows.

- PRICE_COMMENTS_EDIT – can edit tool tips.
- PRICE_GUARD – guards against illegal access to the application.
- MDO_WHAT_IF_SERVICE_EXEC – provides access to the web service.
- PRICE_MAINTAINING_MERCHANDISE_VIEW_NO_PG_EDIT – provides read-only access to the Pricing Group Manager (only the action is available by default).
- PRICE_ITEM_INFO_VIEW – can view item information.
- PRICE_SEASONALITY_VIEW – can view seasonality curves but cannot override or change mappings.
- PRICE_SEASONALITY_EDIT – can edit seasonality curves. This permission only applies to hierarchies that the user has permissions to edit.

Roles are assigned to users with restrictions that are defined at or above a specific node of the merchandise hierarchy and the location hierarchy. The scope of actions can be across the merchandise and location hierarchies. The scope must be defined at or above the class planning level.

The sample file, "Role Assignment Sample XML File" provides an illustration of defining the scope.

About User Management Roles

User accounts with user management roles have access to features such as creating users, assigning roles, removing user accounts, resetting passwords.

When a user with a user management role logs on, a link to the User Management utility appears on the Main Menu.

The following list describes the default User Management roles:

- UM_READ_ONLY_ADMIN – This role allows read-only access to the User Management utility. This role has privileges to view the list of users and their roles and hierarchy levels, but not to create new user accounts or modify or inactivate existing ones.
- UM_ROLE_ASSIGN_ADMIN – This role allows assigning new roles (and related hierarchy levels) to existing user accounts, but it does not allow the creation of new user accounts.
- UM_USER_ADMIN – This role allows creating new user accounts, but it does not allow the assignment of roles to the new accounts.

User Management Bulk Loader Utility

If you are creating a small number of user accounts using the default roles, you can create those accounts using the application UI. (For more information on using the

User Management utility, consult the Markdown Optimization Online Help.) However, if you want to create user accounts for a group of users all at one time, you can use the User Management bulk loader utility.

Prior to running the User Management bulk loader utility, you must:

- Set the jndi.properties. The jndi.properties file, which is located in <installed>/modules/tools/conf/jndi.properties, specifies the initial context factory and the url where the JNDI lookups are carried out.

For WebLogic, typical values are:

```
app.server.home=C:/<WLS_HOME>/wlserver_
10.3/serverjava.naming.factory.initial=weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactoryjava.
naming.provider.url=t3://localhost:7001
```

- Make sure that usermanagement.ear, suiteproperties.ear, and common4p.ear are deployed on the running application server.

For further information, consult the WebLogic documentation.

Users and Roles

You need to create and validate (using a tool like XML Spy) three XML files containing entries for Users, Roles, and Role Assignments.

- The user file contains user names. All user names must be unique. The schema includes a flag that indicates whether or not the password should be hashed.
- The Roles file contains the possible roles that can be assigned. All role keys must be unique. The action key attributes must be loaded into the database before the bulk loader utility can be used. All elements and attributes must be lower case.
- The Role Assignment file contains user names and the role or roles associated with the user name. The user names must be loaded into the database before this file can be processed by the bulk loader utility. All elements and attributes must be lower case. The merchandise ID and the Location ID are provided by a pipe-delimited string of CLIENT_LOAD_ID, as found in the MERCHANDISE_HIERARCHY_TBL or LOCATION_HIERARCHY_TBL. For example, to assign a user to a certain department of merchandise:

CHAIN COMPANY DIVISION DEPARTMENT merchandise attribute in .xml

0 1 123 8765 1 | 123 | 8765

0 1 22 789 1 | 22 | 789

The information in the three files is loaded into database tables by the bulk loader. (Users and Role Assignments can be added or modified using the application UI. Roles can only be added or modified using the bulkloader.)

The XML Files

The XML schemas and samples of the three required XML files can be found in <installed>/config/Price/security.

Table 2-2 User Management XML Files

| Schema | Sample | Database Table |
|--------------|--------------------|----------------|
| user-set.xsd | price_user_set.xml | USERS_TBL |

Table 2–2 (Cont.) User Management XML Files

| Schema | Sample | Database Table |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| role-set.xsd | price_role_set.xml | ROLES_TBL |
| role-assignment-set.xsd | price_assignment_ pricedataset.xml | USER_RESOURCE_ROLE_TBL |

Standard Load Prerequisites

Before you run the bulk loader, you must have run the standard load so that the merchandise hierarchy table (ASH_MH_TBL) and the location hierarchy table (ASH_LH_TBL) have been populated. (For more information on the standard load, see the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Operations Guide*).

Shell Script

The shell script for running the User Management bulk loader utility is located in `<installed>/modules/tools/bin/bulkloader.sh`.

Usage:

```
-apphome <directory>      application server home directory
-assignfile <filename>    file for loading role assignments
-rolefile <filename>      file for loading roles
-userfile <filename>      file for loading users
-verbose                  print debug information
-useralias <admin alias> administrative user's alias, stored in
                          the CSM wallet
```

The `bulkloader.sh` script requires the `CSM_HOME` environment variable (which is set during installation).

To run the shell script (an example):

Note that the three files can be loaded separately or at the same time.

```
$bash bulkloader.sh -apphome /usr/local/bin/bea/weblogic10/server -assignfile
../conf/price_assignment_set.xml -rolefile ../conf/price_role_set.xml -userfile
../conf/price_user_set.xml
```

```
$bash bulkloader.sh -apphome /<oracle_home>/j2ee/home -assignfile
../conf/price_assignment_set.xml -rolefile ../conf/price_role_set.xml -userfile
../conf/price_user_set.xml
```

The bulk loader will display error messages if problems occur. For more details, you can use the `-verbose` argument.

You can update Users and Roles with the bulk loader. The existing tables in the database will be overwritten. You cannot modify the Role Assignment table; however, you can add new Role Assignments.

User Management Security

In order to ensure the security of the application, the following security features are available in User Management:

- The AUTOCOMPLETE attribute is configurable on forms where passwords or user names are entered. By default, AUTOCOMPLETE is set to ON, so that sensitive information is stored.
<ConfigRoot>/suite/suite.properties/suite.loginform.autocomplete = ON
- The session time out value is set in suite.httpsession.timeout. By default, it is set to 1800 seconds.
<ConfigRoot>/suite/suite.properties/suite.httpsession.timeout = 1800
- The configure login time out value is independent of the session time out and should be of a shorter time period than the session time out. If configure time out value is not set, it defaults to the session time out value. By default, it is set to 1800 seconds.
<ConfigRoot>/suite/suite.properties/suite.userlogin.timeout = 1800
- The attribute on the session ID cookie is set for secure deployments only so that the cookie can be transmitted using HTTPS and over an encrypted network. The default value is FALSE.
<ConfigRoot>/suite/suite.properties/suite.cookie.secure = FALSE
- The application can be configured so that the logout page can either be displayed to the user or not. If the logout page is displayed, the user clicks **Login** to return to the Login page and **Close** to close the browser. The default setting is not to show the logout page but to return the user to the login page after logout.<ConfigRoot>/suite/suite.properties/suite.logoutpage.show = FALSE

Setting Up the Password Policies

Use the useraccount.properties file, located in <install-dir>/config/UserManagement, to set up the following password policies for the user accounts:

- Password expression and length
- Previous password check
- Password expiration period
- Maximum allowed unsuccessful login attempts

Note that password policies are enabled by default.

Setting Up the Access to Merchandise and Location Hierarchy

Use the usermanagement.properties file, located in <install-dir>/config/UserManagement, to specify the lowest merchandise and location hierarchy level accessible to the user accounts.

Enter an appropriate hierarchy levels in the **merchandiseMaxRoleAssignmentDepth** and **locationMaxRoleAssignmentDepth** fields.

Markdown Optimization Sample XML Files

This section provides sample input files for adding or updating users and roles.

User Sample XML File

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
- <user-set hash-passwords="true" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-
instance" xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="user-set.xsd">
  <user username="view" password="view" last-name="Viewer" first-name="Joe"
  middle-initial="R" employeeID="1" title="El Presidente"/>
  <user username="submit" password="submit" last-name="Submitter" first-
  name="Jane" middle-initial="Y" employeeID="2" title="serf"/>
  <user username="approve" password="approve" last-name="Approver" first-
  name="Nancy" middle-initial="R" employeeID="3" title="El Presidente"/>
  <user username="titusten" password="titusten" last-name="user" first-
  name="test" middle-initial="U" employeeID="4" title="serf"/>
  <user username="chain" password="chain" last-name="Franklin" first-
  name="Aretha" middle-initial="A" employeeID="5" title="Respect"/>
  <user username="brm_price" password="brm_price" last-name="ruler" first-
  name="business" middle-initial="P" employeeID="6" title="fool"/>
  <user username="markdown_approve" password="markdown_approve" last-
  name="Approver" first-name="Exception" middle-initial="X" employeeID="7"
  title="Price Markdown Approver"/>
</user-set>
<!-- This XML supports adding/replacing "users" for the User Management
subsystem. -->
-<!--
```

Note:

1. All role keys must be unique among all applications. Names like PRICE_APPROVER, PLAN_EDITOR, and PLACE_READER are expected. They must match those persisted into the DB.
2. The Users with a given username must be present in the DB prior to this file being processed by the bulkloader.
3. The location and merchandise attributes are pipe delimited strings of client load IDs. The first node is just below the root (Chain Level) node. An empty attribute represents a chain level assignment.
4. All elements and attributes are case sensitive and all are lowercase.
5. The values of the Merchandise and Location hierarchy client load IDs are based on Markdown Optimization dataset.

Roles Sample XML File

```
<?xml version="1.0"encoding="UTF-8"?>
-<role-set xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="role-set.xsd">
  <role key="PRICE_APPROVER">
    <action key="PRICE_APPROVE"/>
  </role>
  <role key="PRICE_MARKDOWN_APPROVER">
    <action key="PRICE_MARKDOWN_APPROVE"/>
  </role>
  <role key="PRICE_SUBMITTER">    <action key="PRICE_SUBMIT"/>
  </role>
  <role key="PRICE_VIEWER">
    <action key="PRICE_VIEW"/>
  </role>
  <role key="BRM_PRICE_VIEW">
    <action key="BRM_PRICE_VIEW"/>
  </role>
  <role key="BRM_PRICE_EDIT">
    <action key="BRM_PRICE_EDIT"/>
  </role>
  <role key="BRM_PROFITLOGIC_VIEW">
    <action key="BRM_PROFITLOGIC_VIEW"/>
  </role>
```

```

-<role key="BRM_PROFITLOGIC_EDIT">
  <action key="BRM_PROFITLOGIC_EDIT"/>
</role>
</role-set>
<!-- This XML supports adding/updating "roles" in the User Management
  subsystem. -->
-<!--
Note:
1. All role keys must be unique among all applications. Names like
PRICE_APPROVER, PLAN_EDITOR, and PLACE_READER are expected. They
must match those persisted into the DB.
2. The Users with a given username must be present in the DB prior to
this file being processed by the bulkloader.
3. The location and merchandise attributes are pipe delimited strings
of client load IDs. The first node is just below the root (Chain Level)
node. An empty attribute represents a chain level assignment.
4. All elements and attributes are case sensitive and all are lowercase.
5. The values of the Merchandise and Location hierarchy client load IDs are
based on Markdown Optimization dataset.

```

Role Assignment Sample XML File

```

Role Assignment Sample xml File (For MDO Config Guide)
<?xml version="1.0"encoding="UTF-8"?>
-<role-set xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="role-assignment-set.xsd">
<!-- This role guards the entire application -->

<role key="PRICE_USER">
<!-- Implicitly prevent "root" user from using Price -->
  <user-assignment username="approve">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="submit">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="view">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="titusten">
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|11"/>
    <!-- worksheet 1, merchandise 85639-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|12"/>
    <!-- worksheet 2, merchandise 86555-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|14"/>
    <!-- worksheet 3, merchandise 87205-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|15"/>
    <!-- worksheet 4, merchandise 87397-->
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="chain">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="markdown_approve">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
</role>

```

```

<role key="PRICE_APPROVER">
  <user-assignment username="approve">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="titusten">
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|11"/>
    <!-- worksheet 1, merchandise 85639-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|12"/>
    <!-- worksheet 2, merchandise 86555-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|14"/>
    <!-- worksheet 3, merchandise 87205-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|15"/>
    <!-- worksheet 4, merchandise 87397-->
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="chain">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
</role>

<role key="PRICE_SUBMITTER">
  <user-assignment username="submit">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="titusten">
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|11"/>
    <!-- worksheet 1, merchandise 85639-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|12"/>
    <!-- worksheet 2, merchandise 86555-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|14"/>
    <!-- worksheet 3, merchandise 87205-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|15"/>
    <!-- worksheet 4, merchandise 87397-->
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="markdown_approve">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
</role>

<role key="PRICE_VIEWER">
  <user-assignment username="view">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="titusten">
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|11"/>
    <!-- worksheet 1, merchandise 85639-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|12"/>
    <!-- worksheet 2, merchandise 86555-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|14"/>
    <!-- worksheet 3, merchandise 87205-->
    <node location="" merchandise="1|1|15"/>
    <!-- worksheet 4, merchandise 87397-->
  </user-assignment>
</role>

<role key="BRM_PRICE_EDIT">
  <user-assignment username="root">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="chain">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>

```

```

</user-assignment>
<user-assignment username="approve">
  <node location="" merchandise=""/>
</user-assignment>
<user-assignment username="submit">
  <node location="" merchandise=""/>
</user-assignment>
<user-assignment username="view">
  <node location="" merchandise=""/>
</user-assignment>
<user-assignment username="titusten">
  <node location="" merchandise=""/>
</user-assignment>
<user-assignment username="brm_price">
  <node location="" merchandise=""/>
</user-assignment>
</role>

<role key="BRM_PROFITLOGIC_EDIT">
  <user-assignment username="root">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="chain">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="approve">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="submit">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="view">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
  <user-assignment username="titusten">
    <node location="" merchandise=""/>
  </user-assignment>
</role>
</role-assignment-set>

```

Note:

1. All role keys must be unique among all applications. Names like PRICE_APPROVER, PLAN_EDITOR, and PLACE_READER are expected. They must match those persisted into the DB.
2. The Users with a given username must be present in the DB prior to this file being processed by the bulkloader.
3. The location and merchandise attributes are pipe delimited strings of client load IDs. The first node is just below the root (Chain Level) node. An empty attribute represents a chain level assignment.
4. All elements and attributes are case sensitive and all are lowercase.
5. The values of the Merchandise and Location hierarchy client load IDs are based on Markdown Optimization dataset.

Business Rule Property Manager

This chapter explains how to configure the business rules using the Business Rule Property Manager.

It contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Getting Started](#)
- [Default Business Rules](#)
- [Business Rule Definitions](#)
- [Loading Business Rule Definitions](#)
- [Configuring Business Rule Definitions](#)
- [Business Rule Instances](#)
- [Custom Attributes](#)
- [Business Rules and Inference Rules](#)
- [Business Rule Property Manager Bulk Loader](#)
- [Business Rule Property Manager Properties](#)
- [Business Rule Property Manager Grid Configuration](#)

Introduction

The Business Rule Property Manager (BRPM) is a Markdown Optimization utility that is used to view and change business rule settings. Business rules determine which data is used by the application for an optimization. In effect, business rules specify retailer constraints that are used by the application to determine markdowns and forecasting.

The application provides a file that contains the business rule definitions. The business rule definitions specify the constraints that apply to business rule instances (mappings between location and merchandise hierarchy levels and business rule values). The definitions are configurable; however, most of the business rules have default values that can be used to perform any initial application work.

The Markdown Optimization business rules are implemented through the inference rules, using values managed in the BRPM. Both the inference rules and the business rules are points of customization for the application.

The BRPM is accessed through the application Main Menu. A user's ability to view and change business rule settings is specified by the permissions attached to the user role(s) assigned to them. These roles are assigned using the User Management utility.

For more information, see the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Administration Guide*. The actions used by BRPM roles are defined in the business rule definition file (discussed later in this chapter).

The BRPM is used to:

- view current business rule settings for specific items
- change business rule settings in time for the next optimization
- change business rule settings when problems occur during a model run, so that the problem can be fixed and the model run restarted
- view the history of business rule changes

Getting Started

Once you have completed the initial installation and configuration of Markdown Optimization, you must load all the data required by the application, in a format specified by the standard interface specifications and using the standard load procedure. (See the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Operations Guide* for information about the standard load.) You can then configure the application to match the retailer's specific business requirements.

The model run updates the forecasts, recommendations, and metrics that are displayed in the Markdown Optimization application through the UI. You can perform an initial model run using the default values provided with the application. This will allow you to get the system up and running. It will also provide you with a baseline configuration that you can use when planning your advanced configuration.

The advanced configuration is necessary in order to obtain meaningful markdown recommendations and forecasts from Markdown Optimization.

In order to do a model run, you must configure the business rule definitions and load them into Markdown Optimization. The default business rule definitions are contained in `/modules/tools/conf/DefaultRules/rule_definitions.xml`. An editable copy of the business rule definitions can be found in `config/businessrulemgr/rule_definitions.xml`. Once you have edited this file, you can use `/modules/tools/bin/brmadmin.sh` to load the file into the application.

The default settings, are, in general, sufficient for an initial model run. These default values are set at the highest level for everything in the system. The exceptions are Out Dates and Planned Start Dates, which are installed without default values assigned. Prior to the model run, you should enter Out Dates, using either the BRPM or through the application UI (Maintaining Merchandise). If you are going to use Planned Start Date as your Model Start Date, you should enter that value as well, using either the BRPM or through the application UI (Maintaining Merchandise). Note that `set-plannedstartdate` in `p4pgui-config.xml` must be set to true in order to configure the Planned Start Date using the application UI. Excluded days for the planned start date can also be configured in `p4pgui-config.xml`.

For more information on the model run, see the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Operations Guide*.

Default Business Rules

Markdown Optimization is configured, by default, with 16 default business rules accessible through the BRPM. The values for the business rules are fetched by the `IR_BUSINESS_POLICY` inference rule and used by that inference rule as well as others. The default business rules are, in effect, a subset of the default set of inference rules.

Certain of the default rules are only used by administrators for system-level configuration.

The default Business Rules are:

Table 3–1 Default Business Rules

| Business Rule Name/ Display Name Used in the UI | Business Rule Description | Default Value |
|--|---|----------------------|
| NO_TOUCH_AFTER_LAND No Touch 1st | The minimum number of weeks after the model start date before the item is eligible for a markdown. Note that "touch" refers to retail activity and "land" refers to the period when there are enough weeks of sales to start forecasting. | 7 |
| NO_TOUCH_AFTER_MKDN No Touch Between | The minimum number of weeks between markdowns (after the first one). Note that 0 is not a valid value. | 7 |
| MAX_MKDN_NO Max # | The maximum number of markdowns permitted for an item during its entire life cycle. | 3 |
| MIN_FIRST_MKDN Min Initial | The minimum amount for the first markdown, which is the lowest percentage drop allowed from the current ticket price at the time of the initial markdown. | 0 |
| MIN_OTHER_MKDN Min Other | The minimum amount for any markdown after the first one. The lowest percentage drop allowed from the current ticket price at the time of the markdown. | 0 |
| MAX_FIRST_MKDN Max Initial | The maximum amount for the first markdown, which is the highest percentage drop allowed from the current ticket price at the time of the initial markdown. | 1 |
| MAX_OTHER_MKDN Max Other | The maximum amount for any markdown after the first one. The highest percentage drop allowed from the current ticket price at the time of the markdown. | 1 |
| PLANNED_START_DT Start Date | The date when an item will first be sold. | - |

Table 3-1 (Cont.) Default Business Rules

| Business Rule Name/ Display Name Used in the UI | Business Rule Description | Default Value |
|---|---|----------------------|
| OUT_DT Out Date | The date planned for the end of inventory or by which a specific sell-through target is to be reached. | - |
| INVENTORY_TARGET Sell Thru % | The planned percentage of sell-through for an item at the outdate. Expressed as a value between 0 and 1. | 1 |
| SALVAGE_WITHIN_TARGET Salv Within | The salvage value of remaining items if the target inventory is met. This is a percentage of the full price. Expressed as a value between 0 and 1. | 1 |
| SALVAGE_ABOVE_TARGET Salv Above | The salvage value of the remaining items if the target inventory is above the expected amount. This is a percentage of the full price. Expressed as a value between 0 and 1. | 0 |
| NO_TOUCH_BEFORE_OUT (Administrative Business Rule) No Touch EOL | The number of weeks before the outdate when markdowns are no longer permitted. | 14 |
| MIN_MKDN_FROM_FULL (Administrative Business Rule) Min % of Full | The minimum markdown, expressed as a percentage of the original full retail price. Used to narrow the list of possible prices for optimization. | 0 |
| MAX_MKDN_FROM_FULL (Administrative Business Rule) Max from Full | The maximum markdown, expressed as a percentage of the original full retail price. Used to narrow the list of possible prices for optimization. | 1 |
| MKDN_DAY_OF_WEEK Administrative Business Rule) Day of Week | A global setting for the day of the week on which markdowns occur. (Sunday = 1, Monday = 2, Tuesday = 3,....) | 2 |
| TEMP_MARKDOWNS_BLOCK | Defines whether TEMP markdowns are counted during the enforcement of the MinMarkdownInterval and MaxNumber-Markdowns (IR_BUSINESS_POLICY). When value is 1, TEMP markdowns count. | 1 |

Table 3-1 (Cont.) Default Business Rules

| Business Rule Name/ Display Name Used in the UI | Business Rule Description | Default Value |
|--|--|--------------------------|
| POS_MARKDOWNS_BLOCK | Defines whether POS markdowns are counted during the enforcement of the MinMarkdownInterval and MaxNumber-Markdowns (IR_BUSINESS_POLICY). When value is 1, POS markdowns count. | 1 |
| MSD_FORCED_START_DT Forced Model Start Date | This is only used if the MODEL_START_OPTION in IR_MODEL_START_OPTION is set to sellThrough. See the Inference Rule chapter for more information. The value is an override date that forces the Model Start Date to be the first fiscal day of the week of the Forced Model Start Date. | NONE |
| MSD_SELLTHROUGH_PCT Model Start Sell Through Pct | This is only used if the MODEL_START_OPTION in IR_MODEL_START_OPTION is set to sellThrough. See the Inference Rule chapter for more information. The value is a threshold that triggers the assignment based on a ratio of sold units to total inventory. | 2.00% |
| MSD_MAX_DELAY_WKS Max Model Start Delay | This is only used if the MODEL_START_OPTION in IR_MODEL_START_OPTION is set to sellThrough. See the Inference Rule chapter for more information. The value is the maximum number of weeks to wait before automatically assigning the Model Start Date. | 2 |

Table 3–1 (Cont.) Default Business Rules

| Business Rule Name/ Display Name Used in the UI | Business Rule Description | Default Value |
|--|--|--------------------------|
| OUT_WKS Out Weeks | This provides an alternate calculation for an item's exit date if the business rule OUT_DT is not set. This is useful for the seasonal maintenance of exit dates. If an item's OUT_DT is not set, the alternate out date is calculated by combining the item's model_start_date value, the OUT_WKS value, and the global parameter OutDay. OUT_WKS provides the number of weeks that is added to an item's model start date, to determine a default out/exit week. Applying the global OutDay to it gives the specific alternate out date. | 10 |

Business Rule Definitions

You may want to configure the business rules to meet the needs of your business. The sample file (rule_definitions.xml), located in /modules/tools/conf/SampleRules, provides an illustration of a set of business rules, including a configured attribute for Season Codes and some test rules that illustrate validation constraints. You can use this file as an advanced example of some possible approaches to take when planning your own configuration. However, your customization should be based on the default business rules. An editable copy of the business rule definition can be found in config/businessrulemgr/rule_definitions.xml. Once you have edited this file, you can use /modules/tools/bin/brmadmin.sh to reload the file in order to implement the changes you have made.

The XML schema for the business rule definitions file is located in tools/brmadmin/conf/brm_config.xsd.

Here is a sample business rule definition, including two attributes, taken from /modules/tools/conf/SampleRules/rule_definitions.xml:

```
<AttributeInfo name="SEASON_CODE"
  table="ITEMS_TBL"
  shortDescription="brm.rules.attribute.attr1.label"
  longDescription="brm.rules.attribute.attr1.description"
  allowOtherValues="N"/>
<AttributeInfo name="VENDOR"
  table="ITEMS_TBL"
  shortDescription="brm.rules.attribute.attr2.label"
  longDescription="brm.rules.attribute.attr2.description"
  allowOtherValues="Y"/>
<RuleDefinition name="MIN_FIRST_MKDN"
  shortDescription="brm.rules.params.minmarkdown.label"
  longDescription="brm.rules.params.minfirstmarkdown.description"
  readAction="BRM_PRICE_VIEW"
  editAction="BRM_PRICE_EDIT"
  <KeyLevel merchandiseLevel="DEFAULTLEVEL"
    locationLevel="DEFAULTLEVEL"
```

```

    matchAttribute1="N"
    matchAttribute2="N" />
<KeyLevel merchandiseLevel="WORKSHEET"
    locationLevel="WORKSHEET"
    matchAttribute1="N"
    matchAttribute2="N" />
<KeyLevel merchandiseLevel="WORKSHEET"
    locationLevel="WORKSHEET"
    matchAttribute1="N"
    matchAttribute2="Y" />
<ValueDefinition valueType="FLOAT"
    validationType="RANGE"
    shortDescription="brm.rules.value.markdownpct.label"
    longDescription="brm.rules.value.markdownpct.description"
    allowNullValues="N"
    defaultValue="0">
    <value ruleValue="0" />
    <value ruleValue="1" />
</RuleDefinition>

```

Each business rule definition contains the following information:

- The name of the business rule, in this case MIN_FIRST_MKDN.
- The short description resource ID for the business rule's name, which is displayed in the UI.
- The long description resource ID for the business rule description, which is displayed when a user hovers over the name in the UI.
- The read action and the write action associated with the business rule. Roles, which are assigned to specific users and determine their permissions, are made up of actions. In order for users to be able to view and/or edit a business rule in the UI, they must be assigned a role that includes some combination of the following actions at the desired level or higher:
 - PRICE_VIEW
 - PRICE_SUBMIT
 - BRM_PRICE_VIEW
 - BRM_PRICE_EDIT

In addition, in order to be able to view and/or edit administrative business rules, users must be assigned a role that includes:

- BRM_PROFITLOGIC_VIEW
- BRM_PROFITLOGIC_EDIT

For more information on actions and roles, see the Markdown Optimization Online Help.

- An arbitrary number of key levels, which specify at what levels an instance of the business rule can be matched to an item. Each key level contains a merchandise hierarchy level, a location hierarchy level, and optional custom attributes that are used to determine the match between an item and a rule. To determine the rule mapping, matching occurs in the following order of precedence:
 1. Search the merchandise hierarchy from low to high for a match.
 2. Search the location hierarchy from low to high for a match.
 3. If an attribute is set to Y, match that item's value.

4. If a attribute is set to N, match any attribute value.

If a rule is set at more than one level (for example outdates at both the merchandise/location level and the merchandise/location/attribute level), matching occurs at whatever the lowest level is, given the circumstances.

For the example rule definition shown above, matching of rule to item occurs at the DEFAULTLEVEL DEFAULTLEVEL level with any attribute, at the Worksheet Worksheet level with any attribute, and at the Worksheet Worksheet level with the Vendor attribute.

- The type of value for the rule:
 - Integer
 - Floating point number
 - Date
 - String
- Validation, by range, enumeration, or none. If range, then the minimum and maximum values are given. If enumeration, a list of values is provided.
- Whether or not null values are allowed.
- The default value for the rule. If no default value is assigned, then NULL is assumed.
- If range is being used for validation, in combination with a valid type, the minimum and maximum values of the range are provided.

Loading Business Rule Definitions

When you first begin using the application and whenever you make changes, you must load the business rule definitions file into the database, using `brmadmin.sh`.

Here is the usage for the `brmadmin.sh` script.

Server Mode (the default), which sends the request to the application server:

```
brmadmin.sh [-server] <config_root> <rule_definitions> [<host> <port>]
```

Client Mode, which processes the request on the client side:

```
brmadmin.sh [-client] <config_root> <rule_definitions>
```

where

- `<config_root>` – the root directory of the application configuration files.
- `<rule_definitions>` – the name of the XML file that contains the rule definitions.
- `<host>` - the application server host
- `<port>` - the application server port
- `-h` - displays help message
- `-p` - disables execution of database load procedures

You must preserve business rule definitions required by the application as well as those required by any inference rules that you have customized.

Business rule instances are affected when you modify business rule definitions. If you change rule value types, business rule instances may be deleted. In addition, changes

to definitions may cause inconsistencies between the rules and the instances. As a result, the application may not perform properly.

If you change business rule definitions or add new ones, you may have to modify the grid configuration for the BRPM (see [“Business Rule Property Manager Grid Configuration”](#) on page 3-13).

Configuring Business Rule Definitions

When configuring business rules to meet business needs, consider the following:

- When configuring key levels, you must manage the settable levels in conjunction with the inheritance hierarchy and user access.
- Since the application business rules are implemented through the inference rules, changes to the `ir.sql` may affect rule instances.
- Editing business rule definitions to change validations or default values may affect rule instances.
- Editing business rule definitions to change validations or default values may affect system performance.
- If you add a new business rule or change an existing one, you may need to add resources or modify the grid configuration.

Business Rule Instances

A business rule instance is a specific mapping between a key and a rule value. When BRPM is installed, instances for the business rules exist at the top level and have the default values assigned to them (even if the top level is not a settable key level as defined in the business rule definition). If a business rule instance is deleted, the object that was assigned that instance will then inherit the settings of the instance at the next higher precedence level in the hierarchy. If the top level is deleted, the instance returns to the default value in the business rule definition file.

Guidelines for Entering Business Rule Instances

You can enter values for business rules either by using the BRPM application or the BRPM API. Both methods validate the instance against the BRPM rule definitions. When using the BRPM, you must be assigned a role that permits you to make changes to business rule values. For more information on Roles, see the application Online Help.

In addition, you can enter some item-level values through the Markdown Optimization Maintaining Merchandise screen. For more information, see the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization User Guide*.

Business rule instances must be consistent with business rule definitions:

- Instances must be settable at the desired level, as defined in the rule definitions.
- Instances must conform to the validations defined in the rule definitions, which include the value type.
- Each instance must have an associated business rule definition.
- The key level of each instance must be permitted by the rule definition.
- The attribute values used in the instance keys should be consistent with the attributes in the BRPM configuration.

You can use the BRPM to view a business rule value that was in effect for a particular date. The UI displays all the rule values that would apply using inheritance. The value on the target date is the one with the highest precedence. For more information, see the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization User Guide*.

Custom Attributes

Attributes are optional variables that can be added to a specific business rule definition. Two attributes are permitted. Attributes extend the business rule key and are used to determine the match between a rule and an item. Custom attributes should be added to the `rule_definitions.xml` file.

The attribute definition includes:

- the attribute name, which must be consistent with the column name in the source table.
- the name of the table that includes the column used for the attribute name. The following tables can be used:
 - ITEMS_TBL
 - ITEMS_CDA_TBL
 - MERCHANDISE_HIERARCHY_TBL
 - MERCH_ATTR_TBL
 - LOCATION_HIERARCHY_TBL
 - LOCATION_ATTR_TBL
- the resource ID for the attribute's name, which is displayed in the UI.
- the resource ID for the attribute description, which is displayed when a user hovers over the name in the UI.
- whether an attribute value other than one from the current set of values is valid.

To configure custom attributes (for example, Season Code and Vendor), you should define the resources used for their display as part of `businessrulemgrResources.properties`:

```
# Rules grid - Attributes
brm.rules.attribute.group.label=Attributes
brm.rules.attribute.group.description=Attributes
brm.rules.attribute.attr1.label=Season
brm.rules.attribute.attr1.description=Season Code
brm.rules.attribute.attr2.label=Vendor
brm.rules.attribute.attr2.description=Vendor
```

Once the custom attributes have been defined, you must run `com.profitlogic.db.birch.LoadBRMAttributeValues` (part of `PRERUN`) after you run `brmadmin.sh` in order to see the custom attributes changes in the Markdown Optimization application. `LoadBRMAttributes` loads values into `BRM_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_TBL`. The application derives the values for the attributes displayed on the BRM page from this table.

Business Rules and Inference Rules

The Markdown Optimization business rules are implemented through the inference rules (discussed later in this chapter), using values customized and set in the BRPM.

The IR_BUSINESS_POLICY inference rule (and other inference rules that require the data) can obtain business rule values in two ways:

- The getBRValue function obtains the current value, including any values that have changed since the last pre-model run step.
- During the pre-model run stage, the item_brm_rules table is populated at the item level to provide quick access to business rule values during the model run.

You can configure IR_BUSINESS_POLICY. For example:

- If you change the name of the business rule in the BRM, you should also change it in IR_BUSINESS_POLICY.
- You can define a business rule value as a constant, if the value does not vary by merchandise level, location level, or attribute, by defining the constant in IR_BUSINESS_POLICY.

Business Rule Property Manager Bulk Loader

The BRPM Bulk Loader provides a means for staging and loading a set of business rule instances. This utility is included within the standard interface and standard load (for more information, see the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Operations Guide*), but can also be implemented separately if new or updated business rule instances need to be loaded outside the normal scheduled batch processes. The Bulk Loader validates the business rule instances according to the guidelines described in [“Guidelines for Entering Business Rule Instances” on page 3-9](#).

Business Rule Instances Standard Interface Specification (ASH_BRM_INSTANCE_TBL)

The data to be loaded by the Business Rule Property Manager bulk loader utility must conform to the following standard interface specification.

The merchandise and location keys map to the CLIENT_LOAD_ID. The merchandise and location levels map to LEVEL_DESC. The rule name is the name of the business rule as specified in the business rule definition. The rule value is the value assigned to the business rule instance. The attribute values are the specific values for the custom variables, which have been derived from columns in the permitted source tables. The delete flag defines whether the instance is to be deleted (a value of 1) or added/updated (a value of 0 - the default).

Table 3–2 Business Rule Instances Standard Interface Specification

| Attribute | Attribute Description | Data Type | Maximum Length | Nullable Y/N | |
|-------------------|---|-----------|--|--------------|---|
| MERCHANDISE_KEY | Key for this level of the hierarchy. | String | 50 | N | |
| MERCHANDISE_LEVEL | ID for this level of the hierarchy. | String | 50 | N | |
| LOCATION_KEY | Key for this level of the hierarchy. | String | 50 | N | |
| LOCATION_LEVEL | ID for this level of the hierarchy. | String | 50 | N | |
| RULE_NAME | The name of the business rule associated with the item. | String | 64 | N | |
| RULE_VALUE | The business rule value assigned to the item. | String | Values < 1 should be expressed as 0.n. | 100 | N |

Table 3–2 (Cont.) Business Rule Instances Standard Interface Specification

| Attribute | Attribute Description | Data Type | Maximum Length | Nullable Y/N |
|---------------|---|-----------|----------------|--------------|
| ATTRIB1_VALUE | The specific value associated with the item for custom attribute 1. | String | 100 | Y |
| ATTRIB2_VALUE | The specific value associated with the item for custom attribute 2. | String | 100 | Y |
| DELETE_FLAG | A flag to indicate whether the instance is to be deleted or inserted. 0 = insert (the default). 1 = delete. | Integer | 1 | N |

Loading Instances

The Standard Load scripts that stage and load the data into the application stage and load business rule instances. In order to invoke the BRPM Bulk Loader utility separately, as a manual process, do the following:

```
bash pl_stage_file.sh --controldir=<directory with control files> --logdir=<log output directory> <file containing standard interface-compliant BRM rule instances>
```

```
bash pl_load_data.sh --logdir=<log output directory>
"com.profitlogic.db.birch.LoadBRInstances"
```

The utility validates whether or not the instance key is a legal key at the specified level and whether the instance value is a legal value, as specified in the definition. If the validation fails, the procedure terminates and no changes are made.

Business rule definitions contained in config/businessrulemgr/rule_definitions.xml are loaded using brmadmin.sh.

Business Rule Property Manager Properties

BRPM properties may need to be configured prior to the deployment of the application. The properties are located in configroot/businessrulemgr/businessrulemgr.properties. The settings in this file can be overwritten by retailer settings.

Table 3–3 Business Rule Property Manager Properties

| Property | Description | Default Value |
|--------------------------|---|---------------|
| numBrowsableMerchLevels | The number of merchandise hierarchy levels that can be browsed in the BRPM UI. | 4 |
| numBrowsableLocLevels | The number of location hierarchy levels that can be browsed in the BRPM UI. | 2 |
| numFindableMerchLevels | The number of additional merchandise hierarchy levels that can be accessed using the BRPM find feature. | 2 |
| numFindableLocLevels | The number of additional location hierarchy levels that can be accessed using the BRPM find feature. | 1 |
| numExpandableMerchLevels | The number of levels that the merchandise hierarchy can be expanded to in the BRPM UI. | 4 |
| numExpandableLocLevels | The number of levels that the location hierarchy can be expanded to in the BRPM UI. | 3 |

Guidelines for Setting BRPM Properties

Use the following guidelines in planning the configuration of the BRPM properties:

- The number of browsable merchandise hierarchy levels should equal the application worksheet merchandise hierarchy levels.
- The number of browsable location hierarchy levels should equal the application worksheet location hierarchy levels.
- The number of findable merchandise hierarchy levels should equal (the total number of merchandise levels – the number of browsable merchandise hierarchy levels).
- The number of findable location hierarchy levels should equal (the total number of location hierarchy levels – the number of browsable location hierarchy levels).
- The number of expandable merchandise hierarchy levels should equal the number of browsable merchandise hierarchy levels.
- The number of expandable location hierarchy levels should equal the number of browsable location hierarchy levels.

In addition, keep in mind that:

- the BRPM validates that the total number of levels defined in the properties file does not exceed the number of levels defined in the database.
- to forestall performance or memory problems, set the number of levels in the properties file close to Class in the merchandise hierarchy.
- the default values for `common.hierarchy.cache.timeout.hour` in `configroot/suite/suite.properties` may need to be configured.

Business Rule Property Manager Grid Configuration

For business rules such as `OUT_DT` that allow null values, a custom property must be added to the grid configuration. For more information on configuring the front end, see and the Front End Configuration chapters of this book.

```
<column-def>
  <key>OUT_DT</key>
  <column-def-properties type="date" display-type="date" db-column-name="name"
db-table-name="name" editable="true" sortable="true" orderable="true"
hideable="true"
groupId="GROUP_HEADER" visibility="never-visible"/>
  <custom-property name="convertZeroToNull" value="true" custom-type="display"/>
-> <custom-property name="allowNone" value="true" custom-type="display"/>
</column-def>
```

Example Configuration

The `INVENTORY_TARGET` business rule is configured to express the target inventory level as a percentage of sell-through. To change the inventory target so that it is expressed as the number of end inventory units, complete the following process.

1. In the `INVENTORY_TARGET` business rule, configure the value Type as `INT`.

```
<RuleDefinition name="INVENTORY_TARGET"
shortDescription="brm.rules.params.inventorytarget.label"
longDescription="brm.rules.params.inventorytarget.description"
readAction="BRM_PRICE_VIEW"
editAction="BRM_PRICE_EDIT"
```

```

<KeyLevel merchandiseLevel="DEFAULTLEVEL" locationLevel="DEFAULTLEVEL"
matchAttribute1="N" matchAttribute2="N" />
<KeyLevel merchandiseLevel="WORKSHEET" locationLevel="WORKSHEET"
matchAttribute1="N" matchAttribute2="N" />
<KeyLevel merchandiseLevel="OPTIMIZATION" locationLevel="OPTIMIZATION"
matchAttribute1="N" matchAttribute2="N" />
<ValueDefinition valueType="INT" validationType="RANGE"
shortDescription="brm.rules.value.inventorytarget.label"
longDescription="brm.rules.value.inventorytargetdescription"
allowNullValues="N"
defaultValue="0">
  <Value ruleValue="0" />
  <Value ruleValue="1000000000" />
</ValueDefinition>
</RuleDefinition>

```

2. To make INVENTORY_TARGET an integer in the grid, set the BRPM grid configuration in configroot/businessrulemgr/client/grids/brm-column-list.xml as follows:

```

<column-def>
  <key>INVENTORY_TARGET</key>
  <column-def-properties type="integer" display-type="integer"
    db-column-name="name" db-table-name="name" editable="true"
    sortable="true" orderable="true" hideable="true" groupid="GROUP_HEADER"
    visibility="never-visible" />
  <custom-property name="convertZeroToNull" value="true"
    custom-type="display" />
</column-def>

```

3. Change the resources file so that the display label and the rule description reflect the change from Sell Through Percent to

Ending Inventory Units. The resources file is located in configroot/suite/resources/businessrulemgrResources.properties.

```

brm.rules.params.inventorytarget.label = End Inv Units
brm.rules.params.inventorytarget.description = The inventory target at the out
date as ending inventory units

```

4. Specify the following in p4pgui-config.xml:

```

<merchandise-maint-params endingInv-input-type="endingInvUnits">

```

5. Change the default configurations for INT_MOD_INV_TARGET_ST_PERC and INT_MOD_INV_TARGET_END_UNITS in the custom column file by commenting out or removing default definitions and un-commenting the alternative definitions for those columns.
6. Make the column INT_MOD_INV_TARGET_ST_PERC un-editable, and make the column INT_MOD_INV_TARGET_END_UNITS editable in the maintenance grid configuration files, p4p-maint-grid.xml and p4p-maint-grid-groups.xml.
7. Make the column INT_MOD_INV_TARGET_ST_PERC un-editable, and make the column INT_MOD_INV_TARGET_END_UNITS editable in the maintenance grid configuration file, p4p-maint-grid-flat.xml.
8. Edit and re-apply the ir.sql file. Inventory target in units is calculated for each item by the inventoryTarget column of ir_business_policy (and ir_business-policy_c). By default, it calculates a value using the sell through percent obtained from the BRPM. Change the code to use the value directly as the number of units:

```
TO_NUMBER(  
  getBRValue(' INVENTORY_TARGET',  
    i.merchandise_id, i.location_id,  
    brm_attribute1, brm_attribute2))  
as inventorytarget,
```

Inference Rules

Inference rules, which are customized for specific retailer configurations, are used by the MDO model run.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Inference Rule Access](#)
- [Performance Tuning Recommendations](#)
- [Inference Rule Descriptions](#)

Introduction

Inference rules define queries specifying particular views into the database that provide customization points for Markdown Optimization. An inference rule corresponds to a specific business policy. For example, views define relevant dates and data, the values needed for model runs, and which metrics to calculate and populate in the tables visible through the UI.

Inference rules define the interface between the data and the model. All data that is passed to the model is controlled by inference rules. In addition, much of the data that is passed to the ITEM_DATA table and the UI is also controlled by inference rules. (However, some data is passed to the UI directly through the load statements.)

Markdown Optimization is installed with default inference rules, provided in the **ir.sql** file, which is located in **config/db.config**. The **ir.sql** file is overwritten during every subsequent installation. If you are going to customize **ir.sql**, it is recommended that you create a copy of the changes in **config/db.config**. Keeping a copy of your customization can be helpful in troubleshooting. In addition, this will allow you to apply your changes to any upgrade, which is important, as the default inference rules can change between release of the application.

Two scripts are available that you can use to apply the **ir.sql** to the database schema:

- **plconfiguredb.sh**, used by the installer
- **configdb.sh**, located in **config/db.config**

For example:

```
$ bash configdb.sh dbalias username password ir.sql
```

You can use **configdb.sh** to apply your **custom_ir.sql** to the database.

Note that certain inference rule values can be managed using the Business Rule Property Manager (BRPM).

Inference Rule Access

To obtain the best performance, you can configure how the Calculation Engine queries inference rules.

Inference Rules can be accessed in three different ways. The way inference rules are accessed is customizable and can impact performance. It is possible to process more than one item at a time; that is, it is possible to have fewer, larger queries.

The inference rule access strategy is configured in **delphi.properties**, as follows:

Table 4–1 Inference Rule Access Configuration Settings

| Configuration Setting | Form of Where Clause in Query |
|---------------------------------|---|
| strategy.activitydata=single | where item_id = 1234 |
| strategy.activitydata=list | where item_id in (1234, 5678, ...n), where n is a value between 1,000 and 10,000. |
| strategy.activitydata=temptable | where item_id in (select from temp_table) |

The access level can be configured for the following Inference Rules, which are a direct interface to the Calculation Engine:

Table 4–2 Inference Rules Strategy Setting Names

| Inference Rule Name | Strategy Setting Name |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| IR_ACTIVITY_DATA | activitydata |
| IR_BUSINESS_POLICY | businesspolicy |
| IR_FORCED_MARKDOWNS | forcedmarkdowns |
| IR_ITEM_DATES | itemdates |
| IR_ITEM_PARAMETERS | itemparameters |
| IR_ITEM_PRICES | itemprices |
| IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR | markdowncalendar |
| IR_MODEL_VALUES | modelvalues |
| IR_PAST_TICKET_PRICES | pastticketprices |
| IR_PENDING_MARKDOWNS | pendingmarkdowns |
| IR_PLANNED_PROMOS | plannedpromos |
| IR_PRICE_LADDER | priceladder |
| IR_PRIOR_DISTRIBUTION | distribution |

Most inference rules have a default strategy option of *list*. Here is an example of override settings for each of the inference rules listed in Table 4–3, "Inference Rules" that can be used in **delphi.properties** (see Table 4–1, "Inference Rule Access Configuration Settings").

```
strategy.activitydata=temptable
strategy.businesspolicy=list
strategy.forcedmarkdowns=list
strategy.itemdata=list
```

strategy.itemparameters=list
 strategy.itemprices=list
 strategy.markdowncalendar=list
 strategy.modelvalues=list
 strategy.pastticketprices=list
 strategy.pendingmarkdowns=list
 strategy.plannedpromos=list
 strategy.priceladder=list
 strategy.distribution=single

Note that some inference rules have interdependencies that can impact performance.

Performance Tuning Recommendations

If you make changes to inference rules and performance during an model run or a What If simulation becomes slow, consider the following:

1. Check to see if that the Database is fully loaded and that the CPU is being fully utilized.
2. Use a Database Monitoring software tool such as TOAD to check the active sessions in the database.
3. Typically, n number of connections are visible in the database. Are all the connections sitting on the same query? If so, the query is a bottleneck for the throughput of the run.
4. If the query is accessing an inference rule using an access strategy of list or temptable and is taking too long, try changing the access strategy.

Note that the single access strategy will provide reasonable but not optimum performance. The list and temptable strategies are recommended for optimum performance.

Inference Rule Categories

Inference rules can be divided into two general categories:

- Inference rules that provide information used in the model run. Item data, business constraints, and model parameters. Some of these generally require customization and others do not.
- Inference rules that produce metrics, some of which are displayed in the UI.

In some cases, two versions of an inference rule exist: IR_NAME and IR_NAME_C. The IR_NAME form is used when a item is optimized individually and the IR_NAME_C form is used when the item is optimized as part of a pricing group. In certain cases, pricing groups require special behavior and the inferences rules provide the means to accomplish this (for example, to align outdates in IR_ITEM_DATES_C). Some IR_NAME_C inference rules contain a COLLECTION_ID.

This section describes a subset of the Markdown Optimization inference rules. Note that some inference rules are included in more than one category.

Table 4–3 Inference Rules

| Inference Rule Name | Discussed On... |
|---|-----------------|
| <i>Inference Rules that are part of the basic configuration and that are typically customized.</i> | |
| IR_ITEM_DATES and IR_ITEM_DATES_C | on page 4-13 |
| IR_ITEM_PRICES and IR_ITEM_PRICES_C | on page 4-15 |
| IR_MODEL_START | on page 4-16 |
| IR_MODEL_START_OPTION | on page 4-16 |
| IR_PENDING_MARKDOWNS | on page 4-19 |
| IR_SEASONALITY_ATTRIBUTE | on page 4-22 |
| <i>Inference rules that are part of business policies and that are typically customized.</i> | |
| IR_BUSINESS_POLICY and IR_BUSINESS_POLICY_C | on page 4-6 |
| IR_BLOCKED_MARKDOWN and IR_BLOCKED_MARKDOWN_C | on page 4-6 |
| IR_COLLECTION_INFO | on page 4-8 |
| IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR | on page 4-15 |
| IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX and IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX_C | on page 4-16 |
| IR_PLANNED_PROMOS | on page 4-20 |
| IR_PRICE_LADDER and IR_PRICE_LADDER_C | on page 4-21 |
| <i>Inference rules that are provided by Analytical Services.</i> | |
| IR_ITEM_BASE_DEMAND | on page 4-11 |
| IR_ITEM_PARAMETERS | on page 4-14 |
| IR_MODEL_VALUES | on page 4-17 |
| IR_PLANNED_PROMOS | on page 4-20 |
| IR_STATE_TRANS_CONFIG_OVERRIDE | on page 4-22 |
| IR_STATE_TRANS_PREV_RUN | on page 4-22 |
| <i>Inference rules that are typically not changed.</i> | |
| IR_ACTIVITY_DATA | on page 4-6 |
| IR_ELIGIBLE | on page 4-10 |
| IR_PAST_TICKET_PRICES | on page 4-19 |
| IR_ITEM_IDS and IR_ITEM_IDS_C | on page 4-14 |
| <i>Inference rules that make information available to the UI and that are used during the KPI calculations. These inference rules populate the ITEM_DATA table.</i> | |
| IR_COLLECTION_INFO | on page 4-8 |
| IR_FRONT_END_IDS | on page 4-11 |
| IR_ITEM_DATES | on page 4-13 |
| IR_ITEM_PRICES | on page 4-15 |
| IR_WAREHOUSE | on page 4-23 |
| IR_USER_TEXTS | on page 4-23 |

Table 4–3 (Cont.) Inference Rules

| Inference Rule Name | Discussed On... |
|---|------------------------|
| IR_USER_DATES | on page 4-23 |
| IR_USER_FLOATS | on page 4-23 |
| IR_WORKSHEET_IDS | on page 4-24 |
| <i>Inference rules that use forecast and markdown recommendation information and that populate the ITEM_DATA table.</i> | |
| IR_FORECAST_METRICS | on page 4-10 |
| IR_O_USER_TEXTS | on page 4-18 |
| IR_O_USER_DATES | on page 4-17 |
| IR_O_USER_FLOATS | on page 4-18 |
| IR_PROJ_MKDNS | on page 4-21 |
| <i>Inference rules used to configure Pricing Groups.</i> | |
| IR_ITEM_COLLECTION | on page 4-11 |
| IR_ITEM_COLLECTION_OPTION | on page 4-12 |
| <i>Inference rules used by What If.</i> | |
| WIF_FORECAST_DATA | on page 4-23 |
| <i>Additional inference rules.</i> | |
| IR_DISPLAY_PROMOS | on page 4-9 |
| IR_FE_WAREHOUSE | on page 4-10 |
| IR_FORCED_MARKDOWNS | on page 4-10 |
| IR_FORECAST_METRICS_POSTRUN | on page 4-10 |
| IR_HISTORIC_METRICS | on page 4-11 |
| IR_ITEM_DAILY_WEIGHTS_OVERRIDE | on page 4-12 |
| IR_ITEM_INFO and IR_ITEM_INFO_C | on page 4-14 |
| IR_LOCATION_HIERARCHY | on page 4-15 |
| IR_LOC_OPT_LEVEL | on page 4-15 |
| IR_MERCH_OPT_LEVEL | on page 4-16 |
| IR_MERCHANDISE_HIERARCHY | on page 4-16 |
| IR_METRICS | on page 4-16 |
| IR_MISSING_WEEKS | on page 4-16 |
| IR_P4P_ITEMS_CONFIG | on page 4-18 |
| IR_PRIOR_DISTRIBUTION | on page 4-21 |
| IR_PROCESS_NULL_OUTDT | on page 4-21 |
| IR_ROLLUPS | on page 4-22 |
| IR_SEASON_METRICS | on page 4-22 |
| IR_WIF_PROJ_OH_UNITS_EFF_DT | on page 4-23 |
| IR_WIF_ROLLUPS | on page 4-23 |

Inference Rule Descriptions

This section provides details about the inference rules listed in the above table. This list of inference rules is in alphabetical order.

IR_ACTIVITY_DATA

The IR_ACTIVITY_DATA inference rule provides all the historical sales activity, beginning with the start date for an item, to the model. The data is loaded on a weekly basis, by week. The view assumes that a week with zero sales is valid for forecasting. A Scenario_ID column is included for use with What If. When What If is invoked from the UI, the override value is entered into Inventory, and Warehouse_Units and On_Order are set to zero.

The field values for Interpretation are:

- 0 = permanent price
- 1 = start of new markdown
- 4 = a price that has not yet been set

IR_BLOCKED_MARKDOWN and IR_BLOCKED_MARKDOWN_C

The IR_BLOCKED_MARKDOWN inference rule is used to indicate the reasons that markdowns are blocked on effective dates. (The exclusion of candidate dates is controlled by IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR and the reason for the exclusion is indicated here.) A Scenario_ID column is included for use with What If.

See IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX for related information.

IR_BUSINESS_POLICY and IR_BUSINESS_POLICY_C

The IR_BUSINESS_POLICY inference rule provides business constraint information, such as markdown depth and salvage details, that is used by the model run. It looks up most of the values used by the Business Rule Property Manager.

It should produce one row per item to be forecast or optimized in a model run. You will see model configuration errors during a model run if values are incorrect.

For What If, use the Scenario_ID to obtain New_Inventory_Target and New_Salvage_Above_Target from WIF_SCENARIO_TBL.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – the ID of the specified item.
- MinMarkdownInterval – the number of days required between markdowns. This is managed by the NO_TOUCH_AFTER_MKDN business rule.
- MinMarkdownPercentOfFullPrice – the minimum markdown, expressed as a percentage of the original full retail price.
- MaxFirstMarkdownPercentage – the maximum amount for the first markdown, expressed as a percentage of the current permanent price (ticket price). This is managed by the MAX_FIRST_MKDN business rule.
- MaxNumberMarkdowns – The total number of markdowns an item can receive during its life cycle. This is managed by the MAX_MKDN_NO business rule.
- NoMarkdownInPromo – a value, not used by default, that can be used by IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR or IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX to trigger the elimination of markdown dates that are scheduled during a promotion.

- PromoCeiling – Not used by default. The value can be used by IR_PLANNED_PROMOS to affect Promo Type (interpretation).
- InventoryTarget – the number of items expected to remain unsold by the out-of-stock date (also called out date or exit date). This is managed by the INVENTORY_TARGET business rule as a sell-through percent. The sell-through percent is used to calculate the value for the number of items.
- TargetSellThru – the fraction of inventory that the application should try to sell.
- SalvageValueAboveTarget – the value of an item when the inventory target is not met, expressed as a dollar amount. This is managed by the SALVAGE_ABOVE_TARGET business rule. The dollar amount is used to calculate the salvage value as a percentage of the full retail price.
- SalvageAboveTargetPercent – the salvage value for unsold items above the sell-through target.
- SalvageValueWithTarget – the value of an item when the inventory target is met, expressed as a dollar amount. This is managed by the SALVAGE_WITHIN_TARGET business rule. The dollar amount is used to calculate the salvage value as a percentage of the full retail price. The value is used by IR_PRICE_LADDER.
- DaysAfterLand – the minimum number of days after the first optimization date before the item is eligible for a markdown. This is managed by the NO_TOUCH_AFTER_LAND business rule. It is used by IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR to eliminate some potential markdown dates for optimizations.
- NoMarkdownOnEffective – used by IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR or IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX to eliminate a specific recommended date as an effective markdown date. This value is not a default value.
- MaxMarkdownPercentOfFullPrice - the maximum markdown, expressed as a percentage of the original full retail price. This is used by IR_PRICE_LADDER to trim the list of candidate prices available to the optimization.
- StockoutLevel – used to determine whether or not the inventory target has been met, for purposes of applying salvage targets. The value is expressed in units and is typically set to 0.
- MaxAbsolutePrice – not implemented. Set to 1.
- MarkdownDayOfWeek – can be used by IR_ITEMS_DATES and IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR to indicate the day of the week that is the markdown day.
- DaysBeforeOutdate – used by IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR or IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX to eliminate a specific recommended markdown date that is close to the out date. This value is not a default value.
- MinFirstMarkdownPercentage – the minimum amount for the first markdown, expressed as a percentage of the current permanent price (ticket price). This is managed by the MIN_FIRST_MKDN business rule.
- MinSubseqMarkdownPercentage – the minimum amount for every markdown after the first one, expressed as a percentage of the current permanent price (ticket price). This is managed by the MIN_OTHER_MKDN business rule.
- MaxSubseqMarkdownPercentage – the maximum amount for every markdown after the first one, expressed as a percentage of the current permanent price (ticket price). This is managed by the MAX_OTHER_MKDN business rule.

- TempMarkdownsBlock – Used to indicate whether to consider temporary markdowns when calculating MaxNewMarkdowns and when making decisions based on MinMarkdownInterval.
- PosMarkdownsBlock – Used to indicate whether to consider POS markdowns when calculating MaxNewMarkdowns and when making decisions based on MinMarkdownInterval.
- Scenario_ID – 0 for model run; all other values identify a specific What If scenario.

IR_COLLECTION_INFO

The IR_COLLECTION_INFO inference rule defines information about each pricing group. For the model run, it uses Collection_Pricing to specify the pricing rule. The three pricing rules are:

- Price-together – the pricing recommendations for the items in a group are to the same price points
- Percent-together – the pricing recommendation for the items in a group are to the same percentage off
- Markdown-together – the items in a group are marked down together

This inference rule also supplies the Collection_ID to the Front_End_Collection_ID (pricing group name) mapping for the UI.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Collection_ID
- Collection_Client_ID
- Collection_Desc
- Parent_Collection_ID
- Land_Dt
- Out_Dt
- Clearance_Ind_Dt
- Price_Ladder_ID
- Clr_Price_Ladder_ID
- Collection_Type – This specifies the business constraints on the markdown recommendations for items in a pricing group, as follows:
 - PriceTogether – all items in a pricing group must be markdown down to the same dollar value.
 - PercentOffTogether – all items in a pricing group must be marked down to the same percentage off the original retail price.
 - MarkdownTogether – all items in a pricing group must be marked down, but the markdown prices have no defined relationship with each other.
- Parent_Collection_Desc
- Parent_Client_ID
- Collection_Pricing
- Is_A_Front_End_Collection
- Front_End_Collection_ID

IR_DISPLAY_PROMOS

The IR_DISPLAY_PROMOS inference rule lists the information about promotions that is displayed in the UI. It is based on IR_PLANNED_PROMOS, with differences as noted below.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – the ID of the item affected by the promotion.
- Price – the promotion price (not the relative price).
- Interpretation – the type of promotion. Interpretation affects the business rules that apply to a given promotion. The business rules affect the legality of the markdowns in the vicinity of the promotion.

The possible values for interpretation are:

- Promo_Floor (2) – a floor promotion.
- Promo_Ceiling (3) – a ceiling promotion.
- Promo_Unrestricted (9) – a promotion that has no restrictions.
- StartDate – unlike in IR_PLANNED_PROMOS, this start date includes all promotions.
- EndDate – the actual end date (not end_dt + 1).
- Priority – a value used to prioritize all the promotions of a given type in order to eliminate any possible conflicts. The default value is 2.

The actual precedence rules used to determine the promotion used are:

1. Floor promos win.
 2. Lowest price.
- Lift – the effect of an external event, such as advertising, on sales when a promotion is in effect. Used in forecasting. A multiplier applied to the demand.
 - LiftType – used to define the lift. The possible values for lift are:
 - Base (0) – for base media lifts.
 - Relative (1) – for relative media lifts.
 - POS (2) – for percent-off events that are independent of markdown status.
 - Additional (3) – for percent-off events. Applicable only to items that have had one or more markdowns.
 - No_Markdown (4) – for percent-off events. Applicable only to items that have had no markdowns.
 - First_Markdown (5) – for percent-off events. Applicable only to items that have had one markdown.
 - Multiple_Markdown (6) – for percent off events. Applicable only to items that have had two or more markdowns.

Base and relative are used for combining media effects. The lift on a given day is computed by multiplying max (Base lifts) and max (Relative lifts). POS, Additional, No_Markdown, First_Markdown, and Multiple_Markdown are all used for point-of-sale promotions. In these promotions, the sales price is calculated by taking a percent off the ticket price. The percent off is specified in the application field as a relative price. So, 35 % off means a relative price of 0.65. The promotional price is triggered only if the specified Lift Type conditions apply.

A POS means that the discount is taken in addition to lowest permanent (list or markdown, but not promotion or clearance) price. Additional means that the discount is taken in addition to the lowest permanent (markdown, but not promotion or clearance) price. The Interpretation for either POS, Additional, No_Markdown, First_Markdown, and Multiple_Markdown promotions should be set to PROMO_UNRESTRICTED.

- Promo_Desc – a description of the promotion.
- Promo_Pct_Off – the actual value (not 1 - Promo_Pct_Off).
- Promo_Type – the type of promotion.
- Promo_Number – the number identifying the promotion.
- Attributes 1-5 – variable attributes.
- Week_End_Date – the date for the last day of the week.

IR_ELIGIBLE

The IR_ELIGIBLE inference rule is used to provide a list of the eligible items and eligible pricing groups to the model run. Eligibility is defined and customized using the load statements.

IR_FE_WAREHOUSE

The IR_FE_WAREHOUSE inference rule references the IR_WAREHOUSE view. It lists the warehouse on-hand and on-order units for an item.

IR_FORCED_MARKDOWNS

The IR_FORCED_MARKDOWNS inference rule defines the markdown level an item is required to have. If the item has not reached the defined markdown level by the scheduled time, then a markdown will be forced even if it is not desirable, or the opportunity cost will be zero.

IR_FORECAST_METRICS

The IR_FORECAST_METRICS inference rule contains a list of forecasted metrics.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Ending_Inventory_Units
- EOL_Cum_Unit_Sales
- EOL_Cum_Dollars_Sales
- Weekly_Projected_Unit_Sales
- Weekly_Projected_Dollar_Sales
- Weekly_Projected_Sales_Price
- Projected_Out_of_Stock
- Rec_Rtl_Min
- Forecast_ID

IR_FORECAST_METRICS_POSTRUN

For What If, the Scenario_ID is specified in internal queries. Used for updating ITEM_DATA in the POSTRUN step.

IR_FRONT_END_IDS

The IR_FRONT_END_IDS inference rule provides the Store_ID, Merchandise_ID, Ladder_ID, and Current_Ladder_ID associated with an item to the ITEM_DATA table.

IR_HISTORIC_METRICS

The IR_HISTORIC_METRICS inference rule lists the following historic metrics:

- Cumulative quantity sold
- Cumulative sales dollars
- Current on order dollars
- Inventory cost
- Current units on order
- Start sell date
- Week-minus-1 units on hand
- Week-minus-2 units on hand
- Week-minus-3 units on hand
- Unit sales through week
- Unit sales week-minus-1
- Unit sales week-minus-2
- Unit sales week -minus-3
- Dollar sales through week
- Dollar sales week-minus-1
- Dollar sales week-minus-2
- Dollar sales week-minus-3

IR_ITEM_BASE_DEMAND

The IR_ITEM_BASE_DEMAND inference rule is used by Analytical Services to apply (or override) a demand strategy to historical sales.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – identifies the item.
- Base_Demand – the external base demand value, which must be positive, or it will be ignored.
- Base_Demand_Usage – must have a value of either Override or Floor. If set to Override, it overrides the internal base demand calculated by the Calculation Engine and uses the external base demand calculation. If set to Floor, the internal value is used.

IR_ITEM_COLLECTION

The IR_ITEM_COLLECTION inference rule defines how items are grouped into pricing groups.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID
- Merchandise_ID

- Location_ID
- Collection_Client_ID
- Collection_Desc

This inference rule can be configured with a custom list of excluded/included items. It works in combination with IR_ITEM_COLLECTION_OPTION.

IR_ITEM_COLLECTION_OPTION

The IR_ITEM_COLLECTION_OPTION inference rule includes a flag by default set to *N*, which indicates that the pricing groups are managed at the level of optimization. The *Y* flag is used to indicate pricing group management at the Chain level (optimization is still at the item level).

IR_ITEM_DAILY_WEIGHTS_OVERRIDE

The IR_ITEM_DAILY_WEIGHTS_OVERRIDE inference rule provides daily weights that override the default daily weights for an item. The Calc Engine uses daily weights in combination with the weekly forecasted sales units to determine daily forecasts.

IR_ITEM_DAILY_WEIGHTS_OVERRIDE has 8 columns: ITEM_ID, SUNDAY_WT, MONDAY_WT, TUESDAY_WT, WEDNESDAY_WT, THURSDAY_WT, FRIDAY_WT, and SATURDAY_WT to accommodate a weight for each weekday and for each item whose daily weights need to be overridden. By default, this view has no records, so no daily weights are overridden.

Table 4–4 Default Daily Weight Values

| Day of Week | Default Daily Weight Value |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Sunday | 0.2 |
| Monday | 0.1 |
| Tuesday | 0.1 |
| Wednesday | 0.1 |
| Thursday | 0.1 |
| Friday | 0.2 |
| Saturday | 0.2 |

The view is not required to have any record unless daily weights need to be overridden for some items. For items that do not have record in the view, the CE will apply the default daily weights.

To override the daily weights of an item, this view must contain exactly one record for the ITEM_ID. The CE checks the validity of the daily weight record in two steps:

First, the weight for each weekday must be a non-negative double value, and weights for the same item must add up to 1. If any weekday has a negative value or a NULL value, or the values do not add up to 1, the CE will throw a "badDailyWeightsOverride" error and will not generate a forecast or markdown recommendation.

Second, the daily weights are compared with the historic data. If a particular weekday has a daily weight value of 0, but the historic daily sales on the same weekdays do not have a value of 0, the CE will throw a "badSeasonality" error. However, the CE does allow the daily weight and the daily sales on the same weekday to both have a value of 0 at the same time; in this case, it will forecast zero sales on the same weekday.

Here is the default `ir_item_daily_weights_override` from `ir.sql`:

```
CREATE VIEW IR_ITEM_DAILY_WEIGHTS_OVERRIDE
(
    ITEM_ID,
    SUNDAY_WT,
    MONDAY_WT,
    TUESDAY_WT,
    WEDNESDAY_WT,
    THURSDAY_WT,
    FRIDAY_WT,
    SATURDAY_WT
)
AS
SELECT
    i.item_id,
    0.2 as SUNDAY_WT,
    0.1 as MONDAY_WT,
    0.1 as TUESDAY_WT,
    0.1 as WEDNESDAY_WT,
    0.1 as THURSDAY_WT,
    0.2 as FRIDAY_WT,
    0.2 as SATURDAY_WT
FROM
    items_tbl i
WHERE i.end_dt IS NULL
AND 1 = 0
%{YA_TD}%
```

Here is an example of a customized version of the view in which all the items share the same daily weights that are different from the default ones.

```
CREATE VIEW IR_ITEM_DAILY_WEIGHTS_OVERRIDE
(
    ITEM_ID,
    SUNDAY_WT,
    MONDAY_WT,
    TUESDAY_WT,
    WEDNESDAY_WT,
    THURSDAY_WT,
    FRIDAY_WT,
    SATURDAY_WT
)
AS
SELECT
    i.item_id,
    0.0 as SUNDAY_WT,
    0.1 as MONDAY_WT,
    0.1 as TUESDAY_WT,
    0.2 as WEDNESDAY_WT,
    0.1 as THURSDAY_WT,
    0.2 as FRIDAY_WT,
    0.3 as SATURDAY_WT
FROM
    items_tbl i
WHERE i.end_dt IS NULL;
```

IR_ITEM_DATES and IR_ITEM_DATES_C

The `IR_ITEM_DATES` inference rule defines a set of intervals, beginning with the start date and ending with the out date. `StartDate` is defined as Sunday by default.

For What If, use the Scenario_ID to obtain New_Out_Dt from WIF_SCENARIO_TBL.

This view assumes an updated ITEMS_BRM_RULES table that contains current outdate values.

Note that days of the week must be aligned correctly or errors will result.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- ItemID – identifies the item the dates apply to.
- StartDate – the first date that an item is considered to be available for sale. It is not the date on which the item arrives in the store or the date of the first sale. It can be calculated based on sales or it can be supplied directly from the retailer through a data feed.
- StartSimulationDate – the date on which the simulation starts, which is defined by default by adding one day to the last day of historical activity. The last day of history is always a Saturday, which is the last day that the application has the sales data from the retailer.
- EffectiveDate – the date on which a new markdown recommendation from the run can be applied to the item. This date is generally the one on which the new markdown is possible, given the production cycle. If the model run makes a markdown recommendation for this day, then it will be available for approval in the application UI. It is usually x days after the last day of history. Some retailers may have varying effective dates for different departments.
- OutDate – the date on which all items are sold or the target inventory value is met. The value for OutDate in IR_ITEM_DATE and IR_ITEM_DATE_C must be aligned. The use of ITEMS_MODELRUN_TBL for outdates is not appropriate.
- DB_Last_Actual_Date – the last day of historical activity.
- Scenario_ID – 0 for model run; all other values identify a specific What If scenario.

IR_ITEM_IDS and IR_ITEM_IDS_C

The IR_ITEM_IDS inference rule provides a set of IDs that are associated with an item.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – identifies the item.
- Collection_ID – used only with IR_ITEMS_IDS_C.
- Merchandise_ID – used in association with the Location_ID to identify an item.
- Location_ID – used in association with the Merchandise_ID to identify an item.
- Price_Ladder_ID – identifies the price ladder associated with an item.
- Seasonality_ID – uses the seasonality attribute value, which identifies the seasonality curve for the item, and that is defined in IR_SEASONALITY_ATTRIBUTE.

IR_ITEM_INFO and IR_ITEM_INFO_C

The IR_ITEM_INFO inference rule shows basic information about an item, including price and date. This view references IR_ITEM_DATES and IR_ITEM_PRICES. For What If, Scenario_ID is specified in internal queries.

IR_ITEM_PARAMETERS

The IR_ITEM_PARAMETERS inference rule defines the analytical parameters used in a forecast and are provided by Analytical Services. This view includes the following

columns: Item_ID, Gamma, CriticalInventory, ZeroInventoryEffect, Demand_Uncertainty, Model, Demand_Strategy, Demand_Intervals, MaxNewMarkdowns, Alpha, Beta, PriceEffect, InSeasonDistribution, InSeasonParameter, UseInternalPrior, Lambda, and InternalPriorBias.

IR_ITEM_PRICES and IR_ITEM_PRICES_C

The IR_ITEM_PRICES inference rule provides the basic set of prices for each item. One row must exist for each item (an eligible item) run through the model. The Perm_Ticket_Price only reflects markdowns from model runs, not from What If calculations. The value should be the ticket price as of the effective date.

The view contains “scenario_id=0” to ensure that What If data is not accessed.

Note that the “item does not exist” error is primarily caused by a failure in this query.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID
- Full_Price
- Ticket_Price
- Perm_Ticket_Price
- Current_Inv_Price
- Avg_Cost

IR_LOC_OPT_LEVEL

This inference rule provides the location optimization level, as defined in the Cross Products Information Standard Interface.

IR_LOCATION_HIERARCHY

The IR_LOCATION_HIERARCHY defines an item’s location hierarchy.

IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR

The IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR inference rule defines the markdown calendar for an item. These dates are used during an optimization. The view can be used, for example, to trim the calendar so that there are no markdowns during the last weeks. The item dates view and the markdown calendars view share common logic.

See IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX for related information. This view is necessary when a popup message explaining the exclusion is needed.

This rule produces zero or more rows representing recommended markdown dates. If the eligible effective date is not available, or if this view returns zero rows, then markdowns are not recommended. Markdowns can only be recommended if available effective dates are provided by this view. The dates are based on the weekly calendar provided by the retailer. It uses IR_BUSINESS_POLICY and IR_PLANNED_PROMOS to apply restrictions to the set of recommended dates. Additional restrictions may also be applied, based on IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX.

For What If, use the scenario_ID to obtain the New_Blackout_End from WIF_SCENARIO_TBL.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- ItemID – the ID of the item being marked down.

- CalendarDate – the date of the candidate markdown. This should be between the effective date and the out date.
- Scenario_ID – 0 for model run; all other values identify a specific What If scenario.

IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX and IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX_C

The IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX inference rule defines the dates that are excluded from the standard markdown calendar. It excludes dates from IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR and provides reason codes for the exclusion to IR_BLOCKED_MARKDOWN. The view uses resource IDs to describe the reason for the exclusion, so use only properly defined resources. A Scenario_ID column is included for use with What If.

IR_MERCH_OPT_LEVEL

This inference rule provides the merchandise optimization level, as defined in the Cross Products Information Standard Interface.

IR_MERCHANDISE_HIERARCHY

The IR_MERCHANDISE_HIERARCHY inference rule defines an item's merchandise hierarchy.

IR_METRICS

The IR_METRICS inference rules lists the following metrics:

- Unit cost
- MTD net sales units
- MTD net sales amount
- STD net sales units
- STD net sales amount

IR_MISSING_WEEKS

The IR_MISSING_WEEKS inference rule defines the weeks in an item's history that are missing activities. An item should have, at a minimum, history from its start date to the last day of history. A Scenario_ID column is included for use with What If.

IR_MODEL_START

The IR_MODEL_START inference rule is used when the IR_MODEL_START_OPTION is defined as custom. It defines the model start date for items and produces one row per item.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – identifies the item.
- Model_Start_Dt – the first date that the item is available for sale.

IR_MODEL_START_OPTION

The IR_MODEL_START_OPTION inference rule is used to configure the Option and Threshold (when necessary) settings to determine the model start date (the first possible sale date for an item) used for optimizations. This inference rule produces a single row containing a global setting. This view should be used for configuring Option and Threshold for setting Model_Start_Dt in ITEMS_TBL. (Model_Start_Dt is

always represented as the first day of the week preceding the actual computed date. It is loaded using LoadModelStartDate, which is part of plfrontendload.sh (FELOAD.)

This inference rule has the following columns:

- **Model_Start_Option** – the value must be one of the following:
 - **inventoryRatio** – $(\text{inventory}/\text{cumulative_sales_to_date} + \text{inventory} + \text{on_order})$ above a defined Threshold.
 - **storeRatio** – $(\text{stores_with_inventory}/\text{stores_in_region})$ above a defined Threshold.
 - **plannedStart** – the default. No threshold value needed.
 - **custom** – derives the value from IR_MODEL_START. No threshold value needed.
 - **sellThrough** – used when Model Start Sell Through Pct is used to determine the model start date. When this option is selected, then a value (Y or N) must be provided for Recalc, Use_StoreOH_Inv, Use_StoreOO_Inv, Use_DCOH_Inv, and Use_DCOO_Inv.

If the value of either Use_StoreOH_Inv, Use_StoreOO_Inv, Use_DCOH_Inv, and Use_DCOO_Inv is set to Y (the default), then the specified value for that parameter is used in the calculation of the Model Start Date. The total inventory is calculated by summing the store and distribution center inventories. Most retailers use the following combinations:

- * Store On Hand + Store On Order
- * Store On Hand + Store On Order + DC On Hand
- * Store On Hand + Store On Order + DC On Hand + DC On Order

Note that if the Sell Through option is used, then the three business rules, MSD_FORCED_START_DT, MSD_SELLTHROUGH_PCT, and MSD_MAX_DELAY_WK, must be configured.

- **Threshold** – the numeric value of the threshold, for inventoryRatio and storeRatio only. This value must be between 0 and 1.
- **Recalc** – used to indicate that a recalculation will be used. The default value is Y.
- **Use_StoreOH_Inv** – the value for Store On Hand Inventory is used in the calculation of Model Start Date. The default value is Y.
- **Use_StoreOO_Inv** – the value for Store On Order Inventory is used in the calculation of Model Start Date. The default value is Y.
- **Use_DCOH_Inv** – the value for DC On Hand Inventory is used in the calculation of Model Start Date. The default value is Y.
- **Use_DCOO_Inv** – the value for DC On Order Inventory is used in the calculation of Model Start Date. The default value is Y.

IR_MODEL_VALUES

The IR_MODEL_VALUES are provided by Analytical Services.

IR_O_USER_DATES and IR_O_USER_DATES_C

The IR_O_USER_DATES inference rule defines six date values per item per run ID, based on retailer requirements, for the ITEM_DATA table during the model run. This inference rule does have access to forecast and markdown information.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item ID – identifies the item
- User date columns as appropriate

IR_O_USER_FLOATS and IR_O_USER_FLOATS_C

The IR_O_USER_FLOATS inference rule defines twelve numeric values per item per run ID, based on retailer requirements, for the ITEM_DATA table during the model run. This inference rule does have access to forecast and markdown information.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item ID – identifies the item
- User float columns as appropriate

IR_O_USER_TEXTS and IR_O_USER_TEXTS_C

The IR_O_USER_TEXTS inference rule defines four text values per item per run ID, based on retailer requirements, for the ITEM_DATA table during the model run. This inference rule does have access to forecast and markdown information.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – identifies the item
- User text columns as appropriate

IR_P4P_ITEMS_CONFIG

This inference rule provides a single point of configuration for markdown information. The initial definition of the view is a pass through to the P4P_ITEMS view.

The P4P_DISPLAY_ITEMS view has been modified to be a join between P4P_ITEMS and IR_P4P_ITEMS_CONFIG. The view now returns TAKEN_PRICE instead of PROPOSED_PRICE. PL_MARKDOWN_SENDBACK, RDM load, sample reports, all XML configurations, P4P_DISPLAY_ITEMS, and P4P_MAINTAIN_ITEMS have been changed to use or return TAKEN_PRICE.

The Proposed_Price column (as well as the Int_Proposed_Price column in p4p-column-list.xml) should be used to reflect the value of the price ladder. The new column, Int_Taken_Price in p4p-column-list.xml, maps to the Taken_Price column in P4P_DISPLAY_ITEMS. This column has been added to all grids that contain Proposed_Price.

The IR_P4P_ITEMS_CONFIG has the following columns:

- Item_ID
- Submittal_Worksheet_ID
- Markdown_Flag
- Recommended_Retail_Price
- Taken_Price

The initial definition of the view is a pass-through to the p4p_items view.

The markdown_flag column accepts the following values:

- 0 – markdown not taken
- 1 – markdown taken to item recommended price
- 2 – markdown taken to pricing group recommended price

- 3 – markdown taken to user modified price
- 4 – markdown taken due to optimization to budget
- 5 – markdown taken due to What If

IR_P4P_MARKDOWN_ACTIVITIES

The IR_P4P_MARKDOWN_ACTIVITIES inference rule is used to return markdown activities to What If that match the forecasts in P4P_FORECAST_DATA. These forecasts reflect whether pricing groups or items were used in the model run, so this view keeps What If consistent.

IR_PAST_TICKET_PRICES

The IR_PAST_TICKET_PRICES inference rule provides a ticket price history to the model. This information is used to determine the number of markdowns that have already occurred, the date of the last markdown, and the starting ticket price for the forecast. A Scenario_ID column is included for use with What If.

The field values for interpretation are:

- 0 = permanent price
- 1 = start of new markdown
- 4 = unknown price

IR_PENDING_MARKDOWNS

The IR_PENDING_MARKDOWNS inference rule defines markdowns that have already been accepted but are still in the forecast range and so should be taken into account by the forecast. Markdowns from two different sources are included:

- historic markdowns, taken during previous weeks, that are not yet in the sales history
- markdowns proposed by What If

This view handles markups, markdowns, and any pending price changes. The view returns the relative price as taken from the full price (or the current ticket price if the interpretation is 3). It is a multiplier applied to the original retail (full) price for the PERM and TEMP interpretations, and to the current ticket price for the POS interpretation.

This may require customization so that Start_Dt occurs on the correct date.

Temporary markdowns are flagged to distinguish them from POS markdowns.

For What If, use the scenario_ID to obtain Item_Markdowns from WIF_ITEM_MARKDOWN_TBL.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- ItemID – identifies the item associated with the markdown.
- StartDate – the effective date of the markdown.
- Price – the relative price, a multiplier that is applied to the original retail price (full price) for interpretations 1 and 2 and to the current ticket price for interpretation 3.
- Interpretation – Permanent markdown = 1. Temporary markdown = 2. POS markdown = 3.
- Scenario_ID – 0 for model run; all other values identify a specific What If scenario.

IR_PLANNED_PROMOS

The IR_PLANNED_PROMOS inference rule defines the characteristics of all future planned temporary markdowns and the associated expected lift for each item. In the forecasted range, this is used to determine the current selling price and to implement floor and ceiling restrictions on markdowns. Promotions with lifts are determined based on a historical analysis of an item's demand.

A Scenario_ID column is included for use with What If. The value returned by this view does not vary by scenario ID. The view depends on IR_ITEM_DATES and IR_PENDING_MARKDOWNS (using IR_ITEM_PRICES). These two views do contain override logic. IR_PLANNED_PROMOS does not depend on fields that vary with What If. The Scenario_ID column is included in this view to provide robustness during customization.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – the ID of the item affected by the promotion.
- Price – the relative price. Price affects demand according to the price effect function.
- Interpretation – the type of promotion. Interpretation affects the business rules that apply to a given promotion. The business rules affect the legality of the markdowns in the vicinity of the promotion.

The possible values for interpretation are:

- Promo_Floor (2) – a floor promotion.
- Promo_Ceiling (3) – a ceiling promotion.
- Promo_Unrestricted (9) – a promotion that has no restrictions.
- StartDate – the date on which the promotion will begin.
- EndDate – the date on which the promotion will end.
- Priority – a value used to prioritize all the promotions of a given type in order to eliminate any possible conflicts. The default value is 2.

The actual precedence rules used to determine the promotion used are:

1. Floor promos win
 2. Lowest price
- Lift – the effect of an external event, such as advertising, on sales when a promotion is in effect. Used in forecasting. A multiplier applied to the demand.
 - LiftType – used to define the lift. The possible values for lift are:
 - Base (0) – for base media lifts.
 - Relative (1) – for relative media lifts.
 - POS (2) – for percent-off events that are independent of markdown status.
 - Additional (3) – for percent-off events. Applicable only to items that have had one or more markdowns.
 - No_Markdown (4) – for percent-off events. Applicable only to items that have had no markdowns.
 - First_Markdown (5) – for percent-off events. Applicable only to items that have had one markdown.

- **Multiple_Markdown (6)** – for percent off events. Applicable only to items that have had two or more markdowns.

Base and relative are used for combining media effects. The lift on a given day is computed by multiplying max (Base lifts) and max (Relative lifts). POS, Additional, No_Markdown, First_Markdown, and Multiple_Markdown are all used for point-of-sale promotions. In these promotions, the sales price is calculated by taking a percent off the ticket price. The percent off is specified in the application field as a relative price. So, 35 % off means a relative price of 0.65. The promotional price is triggered only if the specified Lift Type conditions apply.

A POS means that the discount is taken in addition to lowest permanent (list or markdown, but not promotion or clearance) price. Additional means that the discount is taken in addition to the lowest permanent (markdown, but not promotion or clearance) price. The Interpretation for either POS, Additional, No_Markdown, First_Markdown, and Multiple_Markdown promotions should be set to PROMO_UNRESTRICTED.

- **Scenario_ID** - 0 for model run; all other values identify a specific What If scenario.

IR_PRICE_LADDER and IR_PRICE_LADDER_C

The IR_PRICE_LADDER inference rule sets the available prices that the model can use for optimization. The prices in the price ladder are defined relative to the original full retail price. This can be customized to trim the available prices based on specific business constraints.

This inference rule defines the base candidate prices that are used on any available markdown day. The optimizer uses this to determine an optimal sequence of markdowns. So assumptions based on the current date or the current price should be carefully evaluated.

The prices supplied by IR_PRICE_LADDER_C are assumed to be consistent with the pricing group pricing rule. Otherwise, they will not be considered as markdown candidates. For example, in a “price together” pricing group, only the dollar amounts (calculated using relative price * full price) common to each item’s price ladder will be considered. If there are no dollar values in common, no markdown is possible.

A Scenario_ID column is included for use with What If.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- **Item_ID** – identifies the item.
- **Price** – the price relative to the full price for the item.
- **Interpretation** – Permanent markdown = 1.
- **Scenario_ID** – 0 for model run; all other values identify a specific What If scenario.

IR_PRIOR_DISTRIBUTION

The IR_PRIOR_DISTRIBUTION inference rule lists Analytical Services values.

IR_PROCESS_NULL_OUTDT

This inference rule is used for backward compatibility with versions of the application prior to 4.0.

IR_PROJ_MKDNS

The IR_PROJ_MKDNS inference rule. For What If, Scenario_ID is specified in internal queries.

IR_ROLLUPS

The IR_ROLLUPS inference rule references the ITEM_DATA table directly and calculates rollups based on the data in this table. It lists the following metrics:

- Cumulative average price
- Cumulative sell-through percent
- Cumulative percent off
- Average price for the current week
- Cumulative gross profit percent
- Sell-through percent for the current week
- Sell-through percent week-minus-1
- Sell-through percent week-minus-2
- Sell-through percent week-minus-3
- EOL gross margin dollars
- EOL gross margin percent
- Weeks of supply

IR_SEASON_METRICS

The IR_SEASON_METRICS inference rule lists the following metrics:

- MTD average price
- Unit sales season-minus-1
- STD gross margin percent

IR_SEASONALITY_ATTRIBUTE

The IR_SEASONALITY_ATTRIBUTE inference rule defines the item attribute value that is used to look up seasonalities.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – identifies the item.
- Item_Attribute – the Analytical Services value assigned to the item.

IR_STATE_TRANS_CONFIG_OVERRIDE

The IR_STATE_TRANS_CONFIG_OVERRIDE inference rule is used for risk rating and is provided by Analytical Services.

IR_STATE_TRANS_PREV_RUN

The IR_STATE_TRANS_PREV_RUN inference rule is used for risk rating and is provided by Analytical Services.

IR_USER_DATES and IR_USER_DATES_C

The IR_USER_DATES inference rule defines six date values per item, based on retailer requirements, for the ITEM_DATA table during the model run. This inference rule does not have access to forecast information.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – identifies the item

- User date columns as appropriate

IR_USER_FLOATS and IR_USER_FLOATS_C

The IR_USER_FLOATS inference rule defines twelve numeric values per item, based on retailer requirements, for the ITEM_DATA table during the model run. This inference rule does not have access to forecast information.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – identifies the item
- User float columns as appropriate

IR_USER_TEXTS and IR_USER_TEXTS_C

The IR_USER_TEXTS inference rule defines four text values per item, based on retailer requirements, for the ITEM_DATA table during the model run. This inference rule does not have access to forecast information.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID – identifies the item
- User text columns as appropriate

IR_WAREHOUSE

The IR_WAREHOUSE inference rule provides Warehouse_On_Hand and Warehouse_On_Order to the ITEM_DATA table. If a retailer does not want to include warehouse on order units in the forecast, the Warehouse_On_Order units should be set to zero.

WIF_FORECAST_DATA

The WIF_FORECAST_DATA inference rule is dependent on other, configurable inference rules and is included in ir.sql because it cannot be created unless several other inference rules have already been created. It must not be configured or modified.

IR_WIF_PROJ_OH_UNITS_EFF_DT

This view calculates projected on hand units as of the effective date for the item. It is used in What If scenarios. This metric is not calculated for pricing groups. When you use this IR, always add a WHERE clause that assigns values for item_id, submittal_worksheet_id, and forecast_id.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID
- Forecast_ID
- Submittal_Worksheet_ID
- Collection_Forecast_ID

IR_WIF_ROLLUPS

Calculates rollup values for an item based on What If scenarios using WIF_KPI_TBL and ITEM_DATA. Contains the following metrics: Proj_Std_EOL, GM_Amount, Proj_Std_EOL_GM_Perc, Proj_Std_EOL_GM_Amount_C, and Proj_Std_EOL_GM_Perc_C. This IR is similar to IR_ROLLUPS.

This inference rule has the following columns:

- Item_ID

- Forecast_ID
- Submittal_Worksheet_ID
- Proj_Oh_Units_Eff_Dt

IR_WORKSHEET_IDS

The IR_WORKSHEET_IDS inference rule populates all values up to the level at which worksheets are defined and specifies how the worksheets are mapped to the back end. It generates submittal_worksheet_IDS for the application. Worksheets must be defined for all N levels in the combined merchandise hierarchy/location hierarchy, where N is a value between 1 and 4.

Defining a Worksheet.

Worksheets are defined at a specific level in the merchandise and location hierarchy and can be defined up to four levels.

To define a worksheet:

1. In ASH_CP_TBL, specify the merchandise and location hierarchy levels for the intersect name WORKSHEET. For example:

| INTERSECT_NAME | MERCHANDISE_LEVEL | LOCATION_LEVEL |
|----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| OPTIMIZATION | COLOR | STORE_CLSTR |
| WORKSHEET | DEPARTMENT | CHAIN |
| CLUSTER | CHAIN | CHAIN |
| DEFAULTLEVEL | CHAIN | CHAIN |
| SALES | COLOR | STORE |

2. Verify that IR_WORKSHEET_IDS has the correct settings.
3. Set the attribute hierarchy-levels-above-worksheet in the <client> tag in p4pgui-config.xml. The attribute level must equal the worksheet level. If the worksheet level = 3, then hierarchy-levels-above-worksheet = 3.
4. In p4p-custom-columns.xml, set the INT_WKSHT_HIERARCHY element to the appropriate hierarchy that corresponds to the worksheet level.

The What-If functionality is used to experiment with different optimization strategies. This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Configuring the RMI Server](#)
- [What If and Pricing Groups](#)
- [What If Size Limitations](#)
- [Front End Configuration for What If](#)
- [What If and the Database](#)
- [What If and Inference Rules](#)
- [What If Metric Calculations](#)

Introduction

The Markdown Optimization What If functionality allows users to select a group of items, make experimental changes to certain settings, and then perform a re-optimization in order to model the effects of the setting changes on the application markdown recommendations and forecasts for the selected items. If the results are satisfactory, the changes can be applied permanently.

The changes that can be made within the What If functionality are changes that are also available within the application using the Item Maintenance and Take Markdowns Advanced screens. What If simply allows users to experiment with changes on a small group of items and simulate the results.

Any changes taken permanently must be consistent with permissions settings in the Business Rule Property Manager and User Management.

Markdown changes taken within What if are in addition to pending markdown changes.

The information from a given What If recalculation is available only for the length of the specific What If session.

KPIs are not calculated by What If.

What If functionality is implemented within the application through an API call to the Calculation Engine using the RMI Server.

Setting changes are implemented just below the inference rule level so that the inference rules can pick up the changed values. Relevant inference rules have been modified to enable the What If to function with existing inference rules.

The What If end-user functionality is accessed from the application Worksheet and is described in detail in the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization User Guide*.

This chapter provides details about the configuration of What If.

Configuring the RMI Server

The RMI server, which is part of the Calculation Engine and which facilitates remote Java method calls, provides What If with access to the Calculation Engine. Each instance of p4pgui is associated with a single RMI server.

Starting the RMI Server and Registry

The `enginectl.sh` script is used to start and stop the RMI server from the command line. It calls `runInteractiveCE.sh` with the `-p` flag set. So, in production, protected mode is the default. This option can only be turned off by modifying the `CONFIGURATION` section of `enginectl.sh`.

To start, stop, kill, restart, get the status for, or get help about the interactive engine (RMI server), use the following commands:

```
enginectl.sh <ConfigRoot> start
```

This starts the engine and the failover process.

```
enginectl.sh <ConfigRoot> stop
```

This stops the engine and the failover process and provides an error message on failure.

```
enginectl.sh <ConfigRoot> kill
```

This stops the engine and the failover process and provides an error message on failure.

```
enginectl.sh <ConfigRoot> restart
```

This stops and then restarts both the engine and the failover process. It provides an error message if restart fails. It does not provide an error message if stop fails and restart succeeds.

```
enginectl.sh <ConfigRoot> status
```

This message indicates whether or not the engine is running and if the protected mode flag is set.

```
enginectl.sh <ConfigRoot> help
```

This prints a usage message.

Other versions of the help command include `enginectl.sh help` and `enginectl.sh`.

These commands are located in `modules/tools/bin`.

Port and Host Configuration

The port used by the RMI server must be configured as `delphi.rmi.port` in:

- `config/Engine/delphi.properties`
- `config/suite/suite.properties`

The value assigned to `delphi.rmi.port` must be the same in both files.

In addition, a value must be assigned to `delphi.rmi.host` in `config/suite/suite.properties`.

For example:

```
delphi.rmi.host=orr.grossprofit.com
```

```
delphi.rmi.port=7062
```

What If and Pricing Groups

The Markdown Optimization model run can be configured to optimize items as both a member of a pricing group and as an individual item. What If recalculations can be configured to optimize an item either as a member of a pricing group or as an individual item.

You configure the What If setting in `config/Price/config.properties`.

The default setting specifies that a What if recalculation occurs at the item level:

```
pricefe.whatif.itemDominant=true
```

To specify that a What If recalculation occurs at the pricing group level:

```
pricefe.whatif.itemDominant=false
```

Markdown Optimization has three configuration points for item vs. pricing group optimization and these should be configured consistently:

- `P4P_FORECAST_DATA` table, which is populated using `load_Statements.sql`
- `IR_P4P_MARKDOWN_ACTIVITIES`, which is used by What If to access model run recommendations
- `pricefe.systemwide.ItemDominant` (default = true) in `config.properties`

What If displays the forecasts and recommendations from the model run by querying `P4P_FORECAST_DATA` and markdowns taken from `IR_P4P_MARKDOWN_ACTIVITIES`. So, the What If display information reflects the configuration of the three configuration points. However, the What if recalculation reflects only the configuration of `pricefe.whatif.itemDominant` setting.

What If Size Limitations

What If recalculations perform best within certain size limitations. You can configure What If to define the number of items that are permitted in a given recalculation.

The following parameters are configured in `config/p4pgui/config.properties`:

- `p4pgui.what-if.max.size` - should not be set to greater than 1,000. The recalculation will not be initiated if the number of items exceeds this value. Use this parameter to manage how users can configure What If so that performance is not degraded.
- `p4pgui.what-if.warn.size` - best if set to 100. Setting this to a higher value can impact performance. The recalculation will be initiated if the number of items exceeds this value; however, the user will receive a warning.
- `p4pgui.what-if.pricing-group-item.weight` - use this value as a variable when recalculating items in a pricing group. The value reflects the relative cost of optimizing individual items as compared to optimizing items in pricing groups.

Configuring p4pgui config.properties

The following settings must be configured to determine pricing group membership in order to determine which items to re-optimize. For more information on What If and pricing groups, see “What If and Pricing Groups” on page 5-3.

Table 5–1 What If Settings in config.properties

| Setting | Definition | Value |
|--|---|---|
| pricefe.what-if.itemDominant (See also pricefe.systemwide.itemDominant, described in the chapter config.properties) | Determines whether What If re-optimizes an item as an item or as a pricing group member | True (default) - items re-optimized as items False - items re-optimized as pricing group members |
| p4pgui.max.what-if.rows | Obsolete | NA |
| p4pgui.what-if.max.size | Defines the hard limit on the number of items | Default = 1000 |
| p4pgui.what-if.warn.size | Defines the soft limit on the number of items | Default = 100 |
| p4pgui.what-if.pricing-group-item.weight | Defines the weight for each additional item in a pricing group being re-optimized | Usually a decimal value less than 1.0. Default value = 0.7. |

Front End Configuration for What If

The What If display in the application UI provides functionality to allow the user to view the settings for the scenario variables and to enter override values that are used in the What If recalculation. The What If display, including display text, input formats, and output formats, is configurable. For more information about using the What If user interface, see the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization User’s Guide*.

Configuring the Scenario Settings Display

The Scenario Settings display can be configured in two ways. Each row in the display grid can be visible or hidden. The Override Value in each row is either editable or not editable. These settings are configured in the config/Price/grids/p4p-what-if-scenario-variables.XML file. Each configuration is provided by a custom property for each row-group. Each row-group represents one row in the grid.

For example:

```
<row-group> <
key>SALVAGE_VALUE</key>
  <rowgroup-properties/>
  <custom-property name="hidden" value="false" custom-type="application"/>
  <custom-property name="editable" value="true" custom-type="application"/>
</row-group>
```

Each column header has a resource key in config/Price/resources/p4pguiResources.properties. Each row key is associated with the label for the Scenario Variable column. Appropriate formats for input and output strings are also configured here.

For example:

```
#column heading
p4pgui.whatIf.scenario.variable.heading = Scenario<br>Variable
```

```
#row resources for Current Inventory scenario variable
p4pgui.whatIf.scenario.name.currentInventory = Current Inventory
p4pgui.whatIf.scenario.format.currentInventory = #0.00%
p4pgui.whatIf.scenario.input.format.currentInventory = #0.00
p4pgui.whatIf.scenario.range.currentInventory = {0} - {1}
```

It is possible to un-comment the appropriate format patterns so that the user does not have to enter the % symbol. For example:

```
#p4pgui.whatIf.scenario.format.currentInventory = #0.00%
p4pgui.whatIf.scenario.input.format.currentInventory = #0.00
```

However, these formats must be synchronized with the default formats found in CommonMessages.properties.

Configuring the What If Display/Metrics

Pre-defined metrics, which are listed in “What If Metric Calculations” on page 5-10, are configured in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml.

For example:

```
<what-if-view-row
  display-name="p4pgui.whatIfRow.markdownDollars.label"
  description="p4pgui.whatIfRow.markdownDollars.description"
  use-as="markdownDollars" type="money"
  format="p4pgui.whatIfRow.markdownDollars.format"/>
```

What If and the Database

The output from a What If recalculation is stored in the database, as follows:

- the recommended markdowns (MARKDOWN_ACTIVITIES), WIF_ITEM_MARKDOWN_TBL
- the override values - WIF_SCENARIO_TBL

ITEM_DATA is not written to by What If, so the model run values are maintained there.

KPIs are not calculated by What If.

The cleanup of this output occurs automatically on a per-session basis. After cleanup, WIF_SCENARIO_TBL is truncated and is re-seeded with Scenario_ID=0. For example:

```
insert into WIF_SCENARIO_TBL
values (0, null, null, null, null, null)
```

The records in the RTM tables for What If contain the appropriate Scenario_ID.

Database Tables

Here are some of the tables associated with What If:

WIF_SCENARIO_TBL - contains the scenario override values for a given Scenario_ID.

Table 5–2 WIF_SCENARIO_TBL

| Column Name | Description | Data Type | Maximum Length | Nullable (Y/N) |
|--------------------------|---|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Scenario_ID | Identification number for a scenario, which is generated by the Calculation Engine. | Integer | 32 | N |
| New_Blackout_End | No new markdown recommendations can be made before this date. | Date in format YYYY-MM-DD | 10 | Y |
| New_Inventory | The sum of inventory on hand, inventory on order, and, optionally, inventory in the warehouse. This value overrides total inventory quantity at end of history. | Integer | 32 | Y |
| New_Out_Dt | This value overrides BRPM's OUT_DT. | Date in format YYYY-MM-DD | 10 | Y |
| New_Inventory_Target | This value overrides BRPM's INVENTORY_TARGET. | String | 100 | Y |
| New_Salvage_Above_Target | This value overrides BRPM's SALVAGE_ABOVE_TARGET. | String | 100 | Y |

WIF_ITEM_MARKDOWN_TBL - contains the markdown recommendation for a given Scenario_ID and item_ID.

Table 5–3 WIF_ITEM_MARKDOWN_TBL

| Column Name | Description | Data Type | Maximum Length | Nullable (Y/N) |
|----------------|---|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Scenario_ID | Identification number for a scenario, which is generated by the Calculation Engine. | Integer | 32 | N |
| Item_ID | Identifies the item. | Integer | 32 | N |
| Calendar_dt | The date for the markdown. | Date in format YYYY-MM-DD | 10 | N |
| Interpretation | PERM = 1 TEMP = 2 POS = 3 | Integer | 1 | N |
| Relative_Price | Markdown relative value. | Decimal | 20,18 | Y |

WIF_RESULTS_TBL - provides a mapping between Scenario_ID/Item_ID and the Forecast_ID.

Table 5–4 WIF_RESULTS_TBL

| Column Name | Description | Data Type | Maximum Length | Nullable (Y/N) |
|-------------|---|-----------|----------------|----------------|
| Scenario_ID | Identification number for a scenario, which is generated by the Calculation Engine. | Integer | 32 | N |

Table 5–4 (Cont.) WIF_RESULTS_TBL

| Column Name | Description | Data Type | Maximum Length | Nullable (Y/N) |
|-------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|
| Item_ID | Identifies the item. | Integer | 32 | N |
| Forecast_ID | Identifies the forecast. | Integer | 32 | N |

What If and Inference Rules

What If is used to perform a recalculation of the optimization on a select group of items. Users can override certain settings to simulate changes using What If. Each re-optimization session is assigned a Scenario_ID by the Calculation Engine. The Scenario_ID is used to identify the specific What if calculation. The Scenario_ID is also used in all inference rules that are called during a What If calculation.

Scenario overrides (that is, the new values being used in the What If simulation) in What If are implemented just under the inference rule level so that the inference rules that are affected by What If can pick up the override values.

The following table details the relationship between the scenarios settings and specific inference rules:

Table 5–5 Scenario Settings in relationship to Inference Rules

| Scenario Setting | Inference Rules |
|--------------------|--|
| Exit Date | IR_ITEM_DATES, IR_ITEM_DATES_C, other inference rules that reference IR_ITEM_DATES |
| Scenario Markdowns | IR_PENDING_MARKDOWNS |
| Inventory Level | IR_ACTIVITY_DATA |
| Inventory Target | IR_BUSINESS_POLICY (INVENTORYTARGET and TARGETSELLTHRU) (corresponds to BRPM values) |
| Salvage Value | IR_BUSINESS_POLICY (SALVAGEVALUEABOVETARGET) |
| End Blackout Date | IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR, IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_C |

In addition, IR_PENDING_MARKDOWNS obtains markdowns from WIF_ITEM_MARKDOWN_TBL, which contains the markdowns from the What If recalculation.

How What If Affects Inference Rules

Inference rules are affected by What If in one of three ways:

- Inference rules that have a column for Scenario_ID and contain override logic so that they can pick up the override values from WIF_SCENARIO_TBL:
 - IR_BUSINESS_POLICY
 - IR_ITEM_DATES
 - IR_ITEM_DATES_C
 - IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR
 - IR_PENDING_MARKDOWNS

- IR_ACTIVITY_DATA
- Inference rules that have a column for Scenario_ID but no override logic. These inference rules have dependencies on the inference rules that do contain override logic:
 - IR_BLOCKED_MARKDOWN
 - IR_BLOCKED_MARKDOWN_C
 - IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX
 - IR_MISSING_WEEKS
 - IR_PAST_TICKET_PRICES
 - IR_PLANNED_PROMOS
 - IR_PRICE_LADDER
 - IR_PRICE_LADDER_C
- Inference rules that specify Scenario_ID = 0 in internal queries so that they only retrieve optimization run data and not What If override data from other inference rules they have dependencies with.
 - IR_DISPLAY_PROMOS
 - IR_FORECAST_METRICS_POSTRUN
 - IR_ITEM_INFO
 - IR_ITEM_INFO_C
 - IR_ITEM_PRICES
 - IR_ITEM_PRICES_C
 - IR_PROJ_MARKDOWNS

Inference Rule Dependencies for What If

The scenario overrides from What if affect a number of inference rules directly and many others indirectly. Other linkages are possible, as described in the text. However, when you are configuring the inference rules, you should try to avoid breaking any of the linkages shown here, or incorrect What If behavior may result.

The following table lists the inference rule dependencies for What If. Inference rules are identified as primary in this table simply in terms of the dependency relationships being specified.

Table 5–6 Inference Rule Dependencies

| Primary Inference Rule | Inference Rule(s) That Depend(s) on the Primary Inference Rule |
|-------------------------------|---|
| IR_ITEM_DATES (_C) | IR_ACTIVITY_DATA |
| | IR_PENDING_MARKDOWNS |
| | IR_MISSING_WEEKS |
| | IR_PAST_TICKET_PRICES |
| | IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR (_EX) |
| | IR_BLOCKED_MARKDOWN(_C) |
| | IR_FORECAST_METRICS_POSTRUN |
| | IR_PROJ_MKDNS |
| | IR_HISTORIC_METRICS |
| | IR_DISPLAY_PROMOS |
| | IR_ITEM_INFO(_C) |
| | IR_PLANNED_PROMOS |
| IR_ITEM_PRICES(_C) | IR_PRICE_LADDER(_C) |
| | IR_HISTORIC_METRICS |
| | IR_DISPLAY_PROMOS |
| | IR_ITEM_INFO(_C) |
| IR_BUSINESS_POLICY | IR_PRICE_LADDER(_C) |
| | IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR |
| | P4P_WHAT_IF_ITEM_BASE |
| IR_WAREHOUSE | IR_ACTIVITY_DATA |
| | IR_BUSINESS_POLICY |
| | IR_FE_WAREHOUSE |
| | IR_HISTORIC_METRICS |
| IR_MISSING_WEEKS | IR_ACTIVITY_DATA |
| | IR_PAST_TICKET_PRICES |
| IR_ITEM_IDS(_C) | IR_PRICE_LADDER(_C) |
| | IR_MODEL_VALUES |
| IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR_EX | IR_MARKDOWN_CALENDAR |
| | IR_BLOCKED_MARKDOWN(_C) |
| IR_PENDING_MARKDOWNS | IR_ITEM_PRICES(_C) |
| IR_PLANNED_PROMOS | WIF_FORECAST_DATA |
| IR_METRICS | IR_SEASON_METRICS |

What If Metric Calculations

The following tables list the metric calculations used by What If. Definitions for some terms used here can be found at the end of this section. Note that markupPercent has been added and gmDollarsRetail and gmPercentRetail have been removed.

The Opt Ticket Price reflects model run recommendations.

Table 5–7 Opt Ticket Price Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|--|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | forecastRecommendedTicket |
| End of Life (EOL) | NA |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | NA |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | NA |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) Note: Ticket prices are inventory weighted, not sales weighted. | sum for all items (getItemTicketPrice(item, date) * getSalesUnits(item, date)) / sum(getSalesUnits(item/date)) |
| Monthly | NA |

The Opt Sales Price reflects model run values, which will be different than the recommended ticket price only in the case of promotions.

Table 5–8 Opt Sales Price Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|---|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | forecastPriceAverage |
| End of Life (EOL) | NA |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | getTTOOSSalesDollars() / getTTOOSSalesUnits() |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | NA |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | getForecastPriceAverage(): getSalesDollars(date) / getSalesUnits(date). Use getForecastPriceExact() if getSalesUnit=0 |
| Monthly | getMonthSalesDollars(monthName) / getMonthSalesUnits(monthName) |

The Ticket Price is a recalculation based on the user's overrides.

Table 5–9 Ticket Price Metric Calculation

| Category/time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|--|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | forecastTicketPrice |
| End of Life (EOL) | NA |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | NA |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | NA |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | Ticket price from Recalc Note: Ticket prices are inventory weighted, not sales weighted. |

Table 5–9 (Cont.) Ticket Price Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Monthly | NA |

The Sales Price is a recalculation based on the user's overrides, and is different than the ticket price in the case of temporary POS markdowns and promos.

Table 5–10 Sales Price Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|--|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | whatIfPrice2 |
| End of Life (EOL) | NA |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | NA |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | NA |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | Sales Price From Recalc Note: Sales prices are sales weighted, not inventory weighted. |
| Monthly | NA |

The Sales Dollars represents the sum of the sales dollars for all items for a specified time period.

Table 5–11 Sales Dollars Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|--|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | salesDollars |
| End of Life (EOL) | getEOLSalesDollars(): getTTOOSSalesDollars() + getSTDSalesDollars(); |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | getTTOOSSalesDollars(): Sum for all items for all dates till out date of sales dollars |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | getSTDSalesDollars(): Sum of (CUMULATIVE_ SALES_DOLLARS from item data for each item) |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | getSalesDollars(date): Sum for all items (getSalesDollars(itemId,date)) getSalesDollars(item,date): (getItemSalesPrice(itemId, date) * getSalesUnits(itemId, date)); |
| Monthly | getMonthSalesDollars: sum of getSalesDollars(date) for each item for each fiscal week |

The Sales Units are the total sales units for the specified time period.

Table 5–12 Sales Units Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | salesUnits/ forecastSalesUnits |

Table 5–12 (Cont.) Sales Units Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|--|--|
| End of Life (EOL) | getEOLSalesUnits()= getTTOOSSalesUnits() + getSTDSalesUnits() |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | getTTOOSSalesUnits(): sum (getSalesUnits(item,date)) for each item for each date till outdate of item |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | getSTDSalesUnits(): CUMULATIVE_ QUANTITY_ SOLD from item data for item |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | getSalesUnits(item,date) : min(startingInventory,(item, date), sales(item,date)) sales(item,date)= Old Code: forecastDemand * Math.pow(basePrice, elasticity) / Math.pow(salesPrice, elasticity) New Code: Engine Recalc Sales Units |
| Monthly | getMonthSalesUnits: sum of getSalesUnits(item,date) for each item for each fiscal week |

The Gross Margin Dollars (GM \$) = Sales \$ - (Unit Cost * Total Units)

The Adjusted Gross Margin Dollars (Adj GM \$) = Sales \$ - (Unit Cost * Total Units) + Residual Value of unsold units - Cost of unsold units

Unlike adjusted gross margin metrics, gross margin metrics are available on a weekly and monthly basis.

Table 5–13 GM\$ Cost Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|--|--|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | gMDollarsCost |
| End of Life (EOL) | getEOLGrossMarginDollarsCost() :getTTOOSGrossMarginDollarsCost() + getSTDGrossMarginDollarsCost() |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | Remove from UI - for calc of EOL only) getTTOOSGrossMarginDollarsCost(): getTTOOSSalesDollars(item) - getTTOOSCostDollars(item) - getTTOOSEndingInventoryDollars Cost(item) + getSalvage(item) getTTOOSCostDollars(item): (getUnitCost(item) * getTTOOSSalesUnits(item)) getSalvage(itemid)= salvageValue * getTTOOSEndingInventoryUnits(item) |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | NA |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | This calculation has been removed. |

Table 5-13 (Cont.) GM\$ Cost Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Monthly | This calculation has been removed. |

The Gross Margin Percent (GM %) Cost = GM \$ / Sales \$

The Adjusted Gross Margin% (Adj GM%) = Adj GM \$/Sales \$

Unlike adjusted gross margin metrics, gross margin metrics are available on a weekly and monthly basis.

Table 5-14 GM % Cost Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|---|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | gMPercentCost |
| End of Life (EOL) | (100.0 * getEOLGrossMarginDollarsCost()) / getEOLSalesDollars(); |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | This calculation has been removed. |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | This calculation has been removed. |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | This calculation has been removed. |
| Monthly | This calculation has been removed. |

The Markup Percent = (Ticket Price - Unit Cost)/Ticket Price.

Table 5-15 MU % Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|---|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | markupPercent |
| End of Life (EOL) | NA |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | NA |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | NA |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | getMarkupPerc(date)= 100*getMarkup(date) /getForecastTicketPrice(date) getMarkup(date) = sum for all items (getItemTicketPrice(item,date) - getUnitCost(item)) weighted by sales units |
| Monthly | NA |

The Gross Margin Dollars Retail calculation has been removed.

Table 5-16 GM Dollars Retail Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | gMDollarsRetail |
| End of Life (EOL) | NA |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | This calculation has been removed. |

Table 5–16 (Cont.) GM Dollars Retail Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | This calculation has been removed. |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | This calculation has been removed. |
| Monthly | This calculation has been removed. |

The Gross Margin Percent Retail calculation has been removed.

Table 5–17 GM Percent Retail Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | gMPercentRetail |
| End of Life (EOL) | NA |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | This calculation has been removed. |
| STD/LTD | This calculation has been removed. |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | This calculation has been removed. |
| Monthly | This calculation has been removed. |

The Markdown Dollars represents the forecasted markdown cost for the specified time period. The markdown cost is the sum of the costs based on permanent markdowns.

Table 5–18 Markdown Dollars Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|--|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | markdownDollars |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | getTTOOSMarkdownDollars(): sum of getMarkdownDollars() for all dates. |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | This calculation has been removed. |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) Note: This accounts for the cost of permanent markdowns only. | getMarkdownDollars()=sum(lastTicketPrice - currentTicketPrice) * getStartingItemInventory(itemId, date) of all items This calculation now uses the OWNED_RTL_PRICE to calculate the Ticket Prices as follows: TicketPrice = min(TicketPrice, OwnedPrice) |
| Monthly | sum of getMarkdownDollars (date) for each item for each fiscal week. |

The Discount Dollars represents the forecasted discount cost for the specified time period. The discount cost is the sum of permanent and temporary markdown costs as well as promotions.

Table 5–19 Discount Dollars Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|--|---|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | discountDollars |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | getTTOOSDiscountDollars(): sum of getDiscountDollars() for all dates. |

Table 5–19 (Cont.) Discount Dollars Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|--|--|
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | This calculation has been removed. |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) Note: This accounts for permanent and temporary markdowns as well as promotions. | $\text{getDiscountDollars()} = \text{sum}(\text{lastTicketPrice} - \text{currentTicketPrice}) * \text{startingInventory} + \text{Math.max}(\text{currentTicketPrice} - \text{currentSalesPrice}, 0.0) * \text{currentSalesUnits}$ of all items Ticket Prices calculated with respect to OWNED_RTL_PRICE. The Math.max ensures that negative Discount \$ are not calculated. |
| Monthly | sum of getDiscountDollars(date) for each item for each fiscal week. |

The Sell Thru Percent Remaining represents the amount of inventory remaining at the end of a specified time period.

Table 5–20 Sell Thru % Remaining Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|--|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | sellThruPercentRemaining |
| End of Life (EOL) | This calculation has been removed. |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | $((100.0 * \text{getTTOOSSalesUnits}()) / \text{getInitialInventory}())\text{getInitialInventory}()$; sum of INT_INVENTORY for all items. |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | This calculation has been removed. |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | $(100.0 * \text{getSalesUnits}()) / (\text{getSalesUnits}() + \text{getEndingInventory}())$ |
| Monthly | $(100.0 * \text{getMonthSalesUnits}()) / (\text{getMonthSalesUnits}() + \text{getMonthEndingInventory}())$ |

The Sell Thru Percent Total represents the total amount of inventory sold at the end of a specified time period.

Table 5–21 Sell Thru % Total Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|--|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | sellThruPercentTotal |
| End of Life (EOL) | getEOLSellThroughPercent |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | $((100.0 * \text{getTTOOSSalesUnits}()) / \text{getTotalInventory}())$ |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | $(100.0 * \text{getSTDSalesUnits}(\text{item})) / (\text{getSTDSalesUnits}(\text{item}) + \text{getSTDEndingInventoryUnits}())$ |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | $(\text{getSalesUnits}(\text{date}) * 100) / \text{getTotalInventory}()\text{getTotalInventory}()$; sum (getCumulativeSales(itemId) + getInitialInventory(itemId)) of all items |
| Monthly | getSellThruPercentTotal(date) for each item for each fiscal week |

The EOP Units are the remaining units on hand at the end of a specified time period.

Table 5–22 EOP Units Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|---|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | inventoryUnits/forecastInventoryUnits |
| End of Life (EOL) | getTTOOSEndingInventoryUnits |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | getTTOOSEndingInventoryUnits:sum of getEndingInventory(itemId, outdate) for each item |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | getSTDEndingInventoryUnits(): sum of (COMMITTED_INV_UNITS from item data) for all items |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | getEndingInventory(date): sum (getEndingInventory(item,date)) for all items getEndingInventory(item,date):getStartingItemInventory(item,date) - getSalesUnits(item,date) |
| Monthly | getMonthEndingInventory():sum of getEndingInventory(date) for each item for each fiscal week |

The EOP Dollars (Cost) represents the cost of the remaining units on hand.

Table 5–23 EOP Dollars (Cost) Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|--|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | inventoryDollarsCost |
| End of Life (EOL) | getTTOOSEndingInventoryDollarsCost |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | getTTOOSEndingInventoryDollarsCost(item) : getUnitCost * getEndingInventory(itemId, outdate) |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | Sum (getUnitCost(item) * getSTDEndingInventoryUnits(item)) for all items |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | sum (getUnitCost(itemId) * getEndingInventory(itemId, date)) for all items |
| Monthly | getEndingInventoryDollarsCost(date) for each item for the fiscal month (notice that this is not a sum) |

The EOP Dollars (Retail) represents the retail value of the remaining units on hand.

Table 5–24 EOP Dollars (Retail) Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|---|---|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | inventoryDollars/inventoryDollarsRetail |
| End of Life (EOL) | getTTOOSEndingInventoryDollarsRetail |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | getTTOOSEndingInventoryDollarsRetail(item):su m of (getEndingInventoryDollarsRetail(item. outdate)) |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | sum (ticket price *getSTDEndingInventoryUnits(item)) for all items |

Table 5–24 (Cont.) EOP Dollars (Retail) Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|--|--|
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | sum (getOwnedSalesPrice(itemId, date) * getEndingInventory(itemId,date)) for all items |
| Monthly | getEndingInventoryDollarsRetail(date) for each item for the fiscal month (notice that this is not a sum) |

The Promo Flag indicates whether a planned promotion is in effect or not for a given period of time.

Table 5–25 Promo Flag Metric Calculation

| Category/Time Period | Tag Value/Calculation |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Tag Used in config/Price/grids/p4pgui-config.xml | promoFlag |
| End of Life (EOL) | NA |
| Total Till Out of Stock (TTOOS) | NA |
| Season to Date/Life to Date (STD/LTD) | NA |
| Weekly (corresponds to date in function) | P if there is a promo in week. |
| Monthly | P if there is a promo in month. |

Metric Table Definitions

The following are definitions used in the tables in this section. Also listed are some Forecasted End of Life (FCEOL) metric calculations.

- Cumulative Sales Units: The total sales through the period.
- Discount \$: The forecasted discount cost for the specified time period. The discount cost includes only temporary markdown costs.
- EOP Units: The forecasted remaining units at the end of the period.
- EOP \$ (Cost): The forecasted cost of the remaining units at the end of the period.
- EOP \$ (Retail): The forecasted retail value of the remaining units at the end of the period.
- EOL: End of Life. The forecasted total from the beginning of the life cycle to the exit date, using the forecast and markdowns from the weekly run.
- FCEOL: Forecasted End of Life. The forecasted total from the beginning of the life cycle to the exit date, using the forecast and markdowns from the weekly run.
- GM \$: Gross Margin \$ = Sales \$ - (Unit Cost * Total Units) + (Residual value of unsold units)
- GM %: Gross Margin % = GM \$/Sales \$
- LTD: Life to Date. The total from the beginning of the life cycle to the most recent week of history.
- MD \$: The forecasted markdown cost for the specified time period. The markdown cost is the sum of the costs based on permanent markdowns.
- MU %: Markup % = (Ticket Price - Unit Cost)/Ticket Price.

- **Opt Sales Price:** The forecasted sales price for the week, assuming all recommended markdowns are taken. This price can be lower than the forecasted ticket price due to promotions. It can be higher than the ticket price in markdown weeks since some sales in those weeks may be forecasted to occur prior to the markdown.
- **Opt Ticket Price:** The ticket price forecasted during the weekly model run for the end of a specific period.
- **Sales \$:** The total sales dollars for the specified time period.
- **Sales Price:** The sales price resulting from the what-if simulation. In weeks with markdowns, this number may be higher than the ticket price if any sales occurred at the pre-markdown price.
- **Sales Units:** The total sales units for the specified time period.
- **Sell Thru %:** The percentage of units sold during a given period relative to units at the beginning of the period. It is calculated as $\text{Sales Units} / (\text{Sales Units} + \text{EOP Units})$.
- **Sell Thru % (Total):** The percentage of units sold during a given period relative to the total buy quantity. It is calculated as $\text{Sales Units} / (\text{Cumulative Sales Units} + \text{EOP Units})$.
- **Ticket Price:** The ticket price resulting from the what-if simulation. If no recalculation has occurred, then this will be the same as the Opt Ticket Price.
- **TTOOS: Total Til Out of Stock.** The forecasted total from the start of the simulation to the exit date. This displays the weekly model run's recommended scenario, initially or after a Show Initial Recommendations action. It also displays the forecast and markdowns from the what-if simulation if a recalculation has occurred.
- **currentSalesPrice:** sales price for item or week.
- **currentTicketPrice:** ticket price for this week.
- **getInitialInventory():** INT_INVENTORY - column - committed_inv_units from item_data.
- **getItemSalesPrice(itemid, date):** sales price for item/date.
 - Old code: sales price based on user selection
 - New code: engine recalc sales price
- **getOriginalRetailPrice():** original retail from item data weighted by sales units for multiple items.
- **getOwnedPrice(ticketPrice, itemID):** Market value of item. It is used to calculate MD \$ and Retail \$ and Discount \$.
- **Math.min(ticketPrice, owned Price)**
- **getStartingItemInventory(itemid, date):** starting inventory for item for this week.
- **getUnitCost():** unit cost for item from item data.
- **lastTicketPrice:** get the lowest ticket price iterating through all the previous weeks' data.

FCEOL Metrics

The following are the Forecasted End of Life (FCEOL) metric calculations:

- FCEOL Sales\$ = EOL_CUM_DOLLARS_SALES + CUMULATIVE_SALES_DOLLARS from p4pgui_display_items (projSalesDollarsEOL - p4p-column-list.xml)
- FCEOL Sales Units = EOL_CUM_UNIT_SALES + CUMULATIVE_QUANTITY_SOLD from p4p_display_items (projSalesUnitEOL - p4p-column-list.xml)
- FCEOL GM\$ = (PROJ_STC_EOL_GM_AMOUNT from p4p_display_items (projMarginDollarsEOL - p4p-column-list.xml))
- FCEOL EOP Units = ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS from p4p_display_items (projOnHandUnitsEOL - p4p-column-list.xml)
- FCEOL EOP \$ Retail = (case when process_as_itme = 1 then ending_inventory_units else ending_inventory_units_c end)*REC_RTL_MIN from p4p_display_items (projOnHandRtlDollarsEOL - p4p-column-list.xml)

The remaining FCEOL metrics are the same as EOL for calculations but are always based on the model run results.

Configurable Data Attributes

CDAs are used to stage and load customized data.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Defining Configurable Data Attributes](#)

Introduction

Configurable Data Attributes (CDAs) provide a way for retailers to see, in addition to the default data that is visible through the application interface, custom data that they themselves specify and that is not required by the application. This data can be used in business rules and can be displayed in the application UI.

Defining Configurable Data Attributes

Configurable Data Attributes are defined in the database using the CDA Administration Utility. The data is then staged and loaded. All retailer-specified data is included in the standard interface specification in fields with field names beginning with the word ATTRIBUTE.

CDAs are disabled by default. The column PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES.DISABLED should be set to 1 to disable the CDA and should be set to 0 to enable the CDA.

You can access the CDAs in the database using database queries or change the grid configuration to make them visible in the user interface.

The number of CDAs per entity is limited by the number of database columns pre-allocated in every CDA storage table. Every application schema provides eight data columns of type VARCHAR and DATE, and ten number columns of type NUMBER. When you are creating a new attribute, you can choose the storage columns from the following disassociated columns of the corresponding type:

Table 6–1 CDA Data Type

| Data Attribute Type | Data Type |
|---------------------|-----------|
| String | VARCHAR |
| Integer | NUMBER |
| Boolean | NUMBER |
| Double | NUMBER |
| Date | NUMBER |

Table 6–1 (Cont.) CDA Data Type

| Data Attribute Type | Data Type |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Currency | VARCHAR |
| Currency | NUMBER (2 columns) |

The following tables supports extension by the CDA Administrative Utility:

Table 6–2 Standard Interface Tables with CDAs

| Entity Name | Staging Table | Active Table | CDA Table |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| Location | ASH_LH_TBL | LOCATION_HIERARCHY_TBL | LH_CDA_TBL |
| Merchandise | ASH_MH_TBL | MERCHANDISE_HIERARCHY_TBL | MH_CDA_TBL |

Internationalization

MDO is translated into multiple languages. The details of internationalization are discussed in this chapter.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Translation](#)
- [Files](#)
- [Configuration Settings](#)
- [Formatting for Internationalization](#)
- [Technical Notes](#)

Introduction

Internationalization is the process of creating software that can be translated more easily. Changes to the code are not specific to any particular market. MDO has been internationalized to support multiple languages.

This chapter describes configuration settings and features of the software that ensure that the base application can handle multiple languages.

Translation

Translation is the process of interpreting and adapting text from one language into another. Although the code itself is not translated, components of the application that are translated include the following:

- Graphical user interface (GUI)
- Error messages

The following components are not translated:

- Documentation (Online Help, Release Notes, Installation Guide, User Guide, Operations Guide)
- Batch programs and messages
- Log files
- Configuration Tools
- Reports

- Demonstration data
- Training Materials

The user interface for MDO has been translated from U.S. English into the following languages:

- Chinese (Traditional)
- Chinese (Simplified)
- Croatian
- Dutch
- French
- German
- Greek
- Hungarian
- Italian
- Japanese
- Korean
- Polish
- Portuguese (Brazilian)
- Russian
- Spanish (Spain)
- Swedish
- Turkish

Files

The following Markdown Optimization files are translated for each language that is supported by an installation. These files are the resource files used by the application for culturally dependent data and text strings that are displayed to end users. A properties file may exist in more than one subdirectory; any changes must be made consistently in all versions of each properties file. These files do not have to be registered with the application server.

Translated Files

The translated files each exist in two different formats.

- The format used by the application (ending in .properties)
- The format that can be used for customization (ending in .native)

Note that the `_xx` in the filename designates the locale of the file. The locale can be the language alone (e.g., `_en`, `_fr`), or a language_country combination (e.g., `_en_GB`, `_fr_FR`). Refer to the "Supported Locales" section of the Java Internationalization documentation appropriate for the version of Java that you are using.

```
./config/Price/resources/formats_xx.properties  
./config/Price/resources/formats_xx.properties.native  
.  
.
```

```

./config/Price/resources/gridResources_xx.properties
./config/Price/resources/gridResources_xx.properties.native
.
.
./config/Price/resources/p4pguiResources_xx.properties
./config/Price/resources/p4pguiResources_xx.properties.native
.
.
./config/Price/resources/UserMessageResources_xx.properties
./config/Price/resources/UserMessageResources_xx.properties.native
.
.
./config/suite/resources/businessrulemgrResources_xx.properties
./config/suite/resources/businessrulemgrResources_xx.properties.native
.
.
./config/suite/resources/CommonMessages_xx.properties
./config/suite/resources/CommonMessages_xx.properties.native
.
.
./config/suite/resources/EngineResources_xx.properties
./config/suite/resources/EngineResources_xx.properties.native
.
.
./config/usermanagement/resources/gridResources_xx.properties
./config/usermanagement/resources/gridResources_xx.properties.native
.
.
./config/usermanagement/resources/UsermanagementResources_xx.properties
./config/usermanagement/resources/UsermanagementResources_xx.properties.native
.
.
./config/usermanagement/UserAccount_xx.properties
./config/usermanagement/UserAccount_xx.properties.native

```

Directory Structure

Beneath the configuration root directory is the Markdown Optimization application root directory. This directory contains subdirectories for default resources and default grid configurations. The application root directory also contains the retailer-specific configuration directory. The Client directory contains the properties files that have been localized/configured for a retailer implementation.

Files that are localized are named according to the following convention, using the base name of the file and adding a language specification, as shown in the following example. Note that, since two dialects of Chinese are supported, the part of the string that identifies the language contains two parts. This pattern will apply to any language in which more than one dialect is supported.

| | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Language Name | gridResources_xx.properties |
|---------------|-----------------------------|

The localized files contain the translated user interface strings, localized date and number formats, but no locale-insensitive information such as database or installation configuration properties.

Configuration Settings

In order for Markdown Optimization to function correctly when localized, the end user's Browser settings and the Regional and Language Options settings of the

operating system must match. If they do not match, the UI may display in an inconsistent manner. The Browser settings can be found in the Internet Explorer under Tools > Internet Options > Languages. The Regional and Language Options can be found in the Control Panel.

The following table lists these settings:

Table 7-1 Language Settings

| Browser Settings | Regional and Language Option |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Chinese (China) [zh-CN] | Chinese (PRC) |
| Chinese (Taiwan) [zh-TW] | Chinese (Taiwan) |
| Croatian [hr-HR] | Croatian |
| Dutch [nl-NL] | Dutch |
| English (United States) [en-us] | English (United States) |
| French (France) [fr-FR] | French (France) |
| German (Germany) [de] | German (Germany) |
| Greek [el-GR] | Greek |
| Hungarian hu-HU | Hungarian |
| Italian [it-IT] | Italian |
| Japanese [ja-JP] | Japanese |
| Korean [ko-KR] | Korean |
| Polish [pl-PL] | Polish |
| Portuguese (Brazil) [pt-BR] | Portuguese (Brazil) |
| Russian [ru-RU] | Russian |
| Spanish (International Sort) [es-ES] | Spanish (Spain) |
| Swedish | Swedish |
| Turkish [tr-TR] | Turkish |

Formatting for Internationalization

The formatting of dates, time, and numbers is locale-specific and determined by the Browser settings and the Regional settings.

Currency

Note: A single MDO installation can be configured to support more than one underlying currency. Typically, items would be segregated into worksheets by currency regions. However, MDO only supports a single currency symbol used for formatting tabular financial data within a single implementation. A separate currency metric column or other labels can be configured to convey which currency is appropriate for a given table.

To set the currency symbol for the application, edit CommonMessages.properties.

Specifically, you must edit `CommonMessages_xx.properties.native`, using the procedure described below, to update your edits into `CommonMessages_xx.properties`.

For example, to specify the Euro in French, edit `CommonMessages_fr.properties.native` as follows:

```
cc.currencySymbol.localOverride=€
```

While you can edit the `CommonMessages_fr.properties` directly and set the value to the symbol for the Euro, if you need to update other strings you will overwrite the Euro setting and lose it unless you have updated the change to the native file.

Format Patterns

Number format patterns are used to specify the arrangement of digits, group and decimal separators, percent symbols, and currency symbols in numeric formats. Date format patterns specify the arrangement of seconds, minutes, hour, day, month, year, and day of week and date separators in date formats. In Markdown Optimization, the format patterns are always specified using US English separator conventions. The currency symbols themselves and the numeric separator character are not specified in the format patterns.

Default format patterns are specified in `CommonMessages.properties`. These can be edited to match retailer and or locale requirements. Format patterns can be found in almost any of the properties files, but they are most common in `gridResouces.properties`.

Number Format Patterns

Number format patterns are expressed with US English separators ("comma" for the thousands separator and always "period" for the decimal separator), regardless of the locale. For example, `#0.00%`, `0 %`, and `#.0000 %` are all valid formats. A specific configuration may require that in English the user sees two decimal places and in European Union the user sees one decimal place. The pattern string for English is `"#0.00%"` and the pattern string for French is `"% #0.0"`. The user sees `59.29 %` in English and `% 59,3` in French.

The pattern string `"#0,00"` is an invalid format because it uses the comma as the decimal separator. It should be `#0.00`.

Currency Format Patterns

Currency format patterns behave the same as number format patterns except that they contain the universal currency symbol to show the position of the currency symbol "¤" in the format. This symbol is represented as `\u00A4`.

For example `###0.00 \u00A4 ; (###0.00 \u00A4)` is a reasonable format for an EU country using the Euro. If the currency symbol is set to be the Euro as describe above, the following value will be formatted as follows for the German locale:

```
-123456.99 -> (123 456.99 €)
.99 -> 0.99 €
```

Date Format Patterns

Date Format Patterns must always be expressed in US English symbols.

Table 7–2 Date Format Patterns

| Letter | Date/Time Component | Presentation | Example |
|--------|------------------------|-------------------|--|
| G | Era designator | Text | AD |
| y | Year | Year | 1996; 96 |
| M | Month in year | Month | July; Jul; 07 |
| w | Week in year | Number | 27 |
| W | Week in month | Number | 2 |
| D | Day in year | Number | 189 |
| d | Day in month | Number | 10 |
| F | Day of week in month | Number | 2 |
| E | Day in week | Text | Tuesday; Tue |
| a | AM/PM marker | Number | PM |
| H | Hour in day (0 - 23) | Number | 024 |
| k | Hour in day (1 - 24) | Number | 0 |
| K | Hour in AM/PM (0 - 11) | Number | 12 |
| h | Hour in AM/PM (1 - 12) | Number | 30 |
| m | Minute in hour | Number | 55 |
| s | Second in minute | Number | 978 |
| S | Millisecond | Number | |
| z | Time zone | General time zone | Pacific Standard time; PST; GMT-08:00 |
| Z | Time zone | RFC 822 time zone | -0800 |

For example, in Portugal, the day precedes the month, and dashes are the typical separator. Note that unlike the Number Format patterns, the separator characters are defined in the pattern. So in the Portuguese locale, a short date might be specified as follows:

dd-MM-yyyy

Number Separators

By default, Markdown Optimization displays thousands and decimal separators as determined by Java’s internationalization framework. The default behavior of the application should match the locale of the user’s browser.

For example, if the format pattern `#,###0.00` is used for the floating point number 1234.56, it displays as follows, depending on the browser setting:

Table 7–3 Number Display

| Browser Setting | Number Displayed |
|-----------------|------------------|
| EN | 1,234.56 |
| NL | 1.234,56 |
| FR | 1 234,56 |

To override the default, edit `CommonMessages.properties`. For example, to define specific separators:

```
cc.groupSeparatorSymbol.localeOverride=.
cc.decimalSeparatorSymbol.localeOverride=,
```

This setting produces the following results:

Table 7-4 Number Display

| Browser Setting | Number Displayed |
|-----------------|------------------|
| EN | 1.234,56 |
| NL | 1.234,56 |
| FR | 1.234,56 |

formats.properties

The `formats.properties` file contains the number and date formats used for insertion into some user-facing error messages. A file exists for each locale supported by Markdown Optimization. The separator symbols in the format strings must always be "comma" for the thousands separator and must always be "period" for the decimal separator, regardless of the locale.

For example, `#0.00%`, `0 %`, and `#.0000 %` are all valid formats. A specific configuration may require that in English the user sees two decimal places and in EU the user sees one decimal place. The pattern string for English is `"#0.00%"` and the pattern string for French is `"% #0.0"`. The end user sees `59.29 %` in English and `% 59,3` in French.

The pattern string `"#0,00"` is an invalid format because it uses the comma as the decimal separator.

Technical Notes

The `cutoff` sets the time and day of week for the cutoff, which is displayed in the application UI.

The `entry-cutoff-day-of-week` and `export-day-of-week` attributes of the `cutoff` tag must use English day-of-week names.

Markdown Optimization depends on both the browser settings and the regional settings to determine which language is being supported for a specific implementation.

Pricing Group Management

This chapter provides details about pricing group configuration.

It contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Load Procedures](#)
- [Inference Rule Configuration](#)
- [Front End Configuration](#)
- [Pricing Group Functionality - An Example](#)

Introduction

Pricing groups (previously called "collections") in Markdown Optimization are traditionally managed at the optimization level (non-chain pricing groups). Markdown Optimization also permits pricing groups to be managed at the chain level but optimized at a lower level.

Chain level pricing groups can be useful, for example, when adding merchandise to a pricing group in all locations. Instead of adding the merchandise to each location separately, a user can add the merchandise only once, at the chain level, and the merchandise will be added by the application to each location. Although the pricing group is managed at the chain level, the worksheet displays the pricing group at the optimization level to facilitate taking markdowns.

Two inference rules provide configuration points for pricing groups. The IR_ITEM_COLLECTION inference rule is used to provide custom configuration for defining what is included or excluded from the pricing group load. The IR_COLLECTION_OPTION inference rule contains a flag that is used to indicate whether pricing groups are managed at the chain level or at the optimization level. Note that IR_COLLECTION_INFO continues to be used for optimization without regard to pricing group management.

Three load procedures provide the functionality for loading pricing groups into Markdown Optimization: LoadCollectionsAuto, LoadCollectionsSendback, and LoadCollectionsFE.

Pricing Group information is stored in ITEM_DATA and in P4P_COLLECTIONS (both populated by LoadCollectionsFE). If pricing groups are managed at the chain level, the Collection_ID column in ITEM_DATA (which is used by the front end) is populated with a parent record, and the Internal_Collection_ID column (which is used by the model) is populated with children records, and P4P_COLLECTIONS is populated with chain-pricing group information.

If pricing groups are managed at the optimization level, both columns are populated with the optimization-level record, and P4P_COLLECTIONS is populated with item-pricing group information.

Load Procedures

There are three load procedures for pricing groups: LoadCollectionsAuto, LoadCollectionsSendback (both part of the Standard Load - run from pl_load_client.sh), and LoadCollectionsFE (part of FELOAD in load_statements.sql - run from plfrontendload.sh). None of these loads require ASH staging files. For more information on the standard load and the model run, see the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Operations Guide*.

LoadCollectionsAuto

The ir_item_collection view determines how to group items into pricing groups, and the LoadCollectionsAuto procedure creates new pricing groups and new pricing group maps based on the view. All items with the same COLLECTION_CLIENT_ID are assigned to the same pricing group. If any item has already been assigned to a pricing group, or has already been auto-collected, the load procedure excludes it (using the ITEM_ASSIGNED_COLLIS_TBL table).

The procedure populates COLLECTIONS_TBL with distinct pricing groups and populates COLLECTION_MAPS_TBL with the mappings for pricing groups to items. If an item is not already in COLLECTION_MAPS_TBL, it will be auto-collected as part of the load procedure.

The LoadCollectionsAuto procedure derives the rules for grouping items into pricing groups from the IR_ITEM_COLLECTION inference rule. See [“Inference Rule Configuration” on page 8-3](#) for details on configuring the inference rule.

A flag in IR_ITEM_COLLECTION_OPTION determines whether the pricing groups are managed at the chain level or at the optimization level. When the flag is set to N (the default value), pricing groups are managed at the optimization level. When the flag is set to Y, pricing groups are managed at the chain level.

To disable auto-collection, you can redefine IR_ITEM_COLLECTION so that it does not return any records (for example, by adding 1=0 to the where clause in the view).

New items that become eligible or ineligible are automatically added or removed from a chain level pricing group as long as they are part of the Items data feed.

LoadCollectionsSendback

Any changes or additions to pricing groups that users implement using the application UI override the assignment of items to pricing groups that are made by the LoadCollectionsAuto procedure. Changes are applied to the associated P4P_COLLECTIONS and ITEM_DATA entries (in the front end) and propagated to COLLECTION_TBL and COLLECTION_MAPS_TBL (in the back end). The population of these tables differs, depending on the setting in IR_ITEM_COLLECTION_OPTION.

The changes are processed by the LoadCollectionsSendback procedure and will be reflected in the UI the week after they are processed by the procedure. The modifications are archived in SENDBACK_COLLECTIONS_ARCH.

These changes include:

- Items re-assigned from one existing pricing group to another.

- Items re-assigned to a new pricing group.
- Items removed from an existing pricing group that are not assigned to another pricing group. If such items have been auto-collected, they cannot be auto-collected again, but must be manually assigned to another pricing group.

LoadCollectionsFE

The LoadCollectionsFE procedure is part of the FELOAD step (called by plfrontendload.sh) in load_statements.sql. It populates P4P_COLLECTION and updates the Collection_ID (used by the front end) and Internal_Collection_ID (used by the model) columns in ITEM_DATA. Source tables are COLLECTION_TBL and COLLECTION_MAPS_TBL.

Inference Rule Configuration

The IR_ITEM_COLLECTION inference rule defines how items are grouped into pricing groups. The IR_ITEM_COLLECTION_OPTION is set either to N, which indicates that the pricing groups are managed at the level of optimization, or to Y, to indicate pricing group management at the Chain level.

Example Configurations

Here are three sample configurations.

IR_ITEM_COLLECTION

Here is an example configuration of IR_ITEM_COLLECTION for pricing groups. The single point of configuration is the collection_client_id. This column defines parent pricing groups in the non-default (Y) implementation. It defines child pricing groups in the default (N) implementation by including Location_ID, as shown in the following example.

```
CREATE VIEW ir_item_collection
  (ITEM_ID, MERCHANDISE_ID, LOCATION_ID
   COLLECTION_CLIENT_ID, COLLECTION_DESC)
AS
SELECT item_id,
       i.merchandise_id,
       i.location_id,
       case when iro.chain_flag='Y' then mh1.client_load_id||'/'||i.season_code
       else mh1.client_load_id||'/'||i.season_code||'/'||i.location_id end as
       collection_client_id,
       mh1.merchandise_desc || '/' ||i.season_code as collection_desc
FROM items_tbl i, merchandise_hierarchy_tbl mh, merchandise_hierarchy_tbl mh1, ir_
item_collection_option iro
WHERE mh.merchandise_id = i.merchandise_id and mh1.merchandise_id =
      mh.parent_merchandise_id
```

Chain-Level Pricing Groups

An example of Chain Pricing Group flag (IR_ITEM_COLLECTION_OPTION):

```
CREATE VIEW ir_item_collection_option AS
  SELECT 'Y' AS chain flag from DUAL-- identifier of chain collection
management implementation
```

Redefining Pricing Groups

If you want to change the way items are grouped into pricing groups, you must do the following:

1. Update IR_ITEM_COLLECTION
2. Truncate the following tables:
 - COLLECTION_MAPS_TBL
 - COLLECTIONS_TBL
 - ITEMS_ASSIGNED_COLL_TBL
3. Re-run the LoadCollectionsAuto procedure. This occurs as part of the weekly batch process, so the new grouping will not be available until the next model run.

Front End Configuration

The application Maintaining Merchandise page should provide a grid in which the top level displays the chain pricing group and the level below it displays the name of the merchandise in the pricing group, independent of the location it belongs to.

The edit-group-grid.xml file must be configured so that a user can select merchandise and add it across all locations/regions.

Here is a grid configuration that exemplifies the above characteristics. Other configurations are possible. The configuration should be consistent with the rest of the application configuration.

```
<row-group>
  <key>Style-CC</key>
  <rowgroup-properties expandable="false" isexpanded="true">
    <groupby>Style</groupby>
  </rowgroup-properties>
  <override-column-group>
    <column>
      <key>INT_STYLE_DESC</ key>
      <column-properties display-type="static-text"/>
    </column>
    <column>
      <key>ROWSELECT</key>
      <column-properties editable="true" display-type="checkbox"
        editable-in-readmode="true"/>
    </column>
  </override-column-group>
  <row-group>
    <key>CC-Cluster</key>
    <rowgroup-properties/>
  </row-group>
  <summary-info/>
</row-group>
```

It will change to:

```
<row-group>
  <key>Style-CC</key>
  <rowgroup-properties expandable="false" isexpanded="false">
    <groupby>Style</groupby>
  </rowgroup-properties>
  <override-column-group>
    <column>
```

```

        <key>INT_STYLE_DESC</ key>
        <column-properties display-type="static-text"/>
    </column>
</override-column-group>
</row-group>

```

Pricing Group Functionality - An Example

Here is an example of how pricing groups can function:

1. Create a new pricing group with `collection_id=3` in `p4p_collection` using the application UI.
2. Assign the following items, from `ITEM_DATA`, to the pricing group:
 - M1 - L1
 - M2 - L1
3. The `item_tbl` table should contain the following:
 - M1 - L1
 - M2 - L2
 - M2 - L3
 - M2 - L4
4. In the non-pricing group (default) implementation, `collection_id = M#/S1/L1`, includes the following items. Only one location ID can appear here. After the load, there is one `collection_tbl` record and three `collection_maps_tbl` records.
 - M1 - L1
 - M2 - L1
 - M3 - L1
5. The pricing group (non-default) implementation, `collection_id = M#/S1`, includes the following items. Since the pricing group client ID defines the parent pricing group, after the load, there is one parent `collection_tbl`.
 - M1 - L1
 - M2 - L1
 - M3 -L1
 - M1 - L2
 - M2 - L3
 - M3 - L3
6. Since there are three distinct locations selling different merchandise, there are three child `collections_tbl` records.

The `collection_maps_tbl` records for child pricing group #1 include:

- M1 - L1
- M2 - L1
- M3 - L1

The `collection_maps_tbl` record for child pricing group #2 is M1 - L2.

The `collection_maps_tbl` records for child pricing group #3 include:

- M2 - L3
 - M3 - L3
7. To have an item unassigned from a pricing group, use the application UI to remove (set collection_id to NULL) for a given item. Then the sendback procedure will remove the record from collection_maps_tbl.

Test Scenarios - LoadCollectionsSendback

Here are five scenarios using LoadCollectionsSendback that describe the condition before the load procedure occurs and what happens as a result of the load procedure.

Scenario 1: Adding front end pricing groups and assigning items to the pricing groups. Back end tables are empty.

- Before the Load: There is one pricing group in p4p_collection. Four items in the ITEM_DATA table have been assigned to the pricing group. Both collections_tbl and collection_maps_tbl are empty.

| col_id |
|--------|
| 1 |

ITEM_DATA Table

| col_id | m_id | l_id |
|--------|------|------|
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 | M2 | L1 |
| 1 | M2 | L2 |

Items

| m_id | l_id |
|------|------|
| M1 | L1 |
| M1 | L2 |
| M2 | L1 |
| M2 | L2 |
| M2 | L3 |

- After the Load:
 - Default Single-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = N). One record is created in collections_tbl (regardless of the number of distinct locations for the four items) and four records are created in collection_maps_tbl.

| Collections_tbl | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| col_id | parent_col_id |
| 1 | null |

| Collection_maps_tbl | | |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 | M2 | L1 |
| 1 | M2 | L2 |

- Non-Default Multi-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = Y). One record is created in collections_tbl with no maps. The number of child records created matches the number of distinct locations. Each child pricing group is associated with a collection_maps_tbl record that is created in association with an assigned item.

| Collections_tbl | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| col_id | parent_col_id |
| 1 | null |
| 2 (for L1) | 1 |
| 3 (for L2) | 1 |
| 4 (for L3) | 1 |

| Collection_maps_tbl | | |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 2 | M1 | L1 |
| 2 | M2 | L1 |
| 3 | M1 | L2 |
| 3 | M2 | L2 |
| 4 | M2 | L3 |

Scenario 2: Removing an item from a pricing group.

- Before the Load: The collection_id for on of the items in the ITEM_DATA table is set to NULL.

| Collections_tbl |
|------------------------|
| col_id |
| |

Collections_tbl

| |
|---|
| 1 |
| 5 |
| 6 |

ITEM_DATA Table

| col_id | m_id | l_id |
|-----------------|------|------|
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 | M2 | L1 |
| 1 (set to null) | M2 | L2 |
| 5 (set to null) | M6 | L6 |
| 6 (set to null) | M5 | L5 |

Items

| m_id | l_id |
|------|------|
| M1 | L1 |
| M1 | L2 |
| M2 | L1 |
| M2 | L2 |
| M2 | L3 |
| M6 | L6 |
| M5 | L5 |
| M5 | L7 |

- After the Load:
 - Default Single-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = N). One pricing group map for the item is deleted. The collection_tbl record is also removed if no other items for the pricing group are found in the ITEM_DATA table and, for merchandise that does not exist in the ITEM_DATA table for the collection_id, no other items are found in pricing group maps.

Collections_tbl

| col_id | parent_col_id |
|--------|---------------|
| 1 | null |
| 5 | null |
| 6 | null |

| Collection_maps_tbl | | |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 | M2 | L1 |
| 1 | M2 | L2 |
| 5 | M6 | L6 |
| 6 | M5 | L5 |
| 6 | M5 | L7 |

- Non-Default Multi-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = Y). One or two pricing group maps for the item are deleted. (The child record is deleted as the second record if there are no other items in the ITEM_DATA table or in maps with that merchandise, but if the same merchandise has different locations and exists in maps.) The collection_tbl records (parent and child) are also removed if no other items for the pricing group are found in the ITEM_DATA table (regardless of whether there are more items with that merchandise in the items for the collection_id).

| Collections_tbl | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| col_id | parent_col_id |
| 1 | null |
| 2 (for L1) | 1 |
| 3 (for L2) | 1 |
| 4 (for L3) | 1 |
| 5 | null |
| 6 | null |
| 7 (for L6 only) | 5 |
| 8 (for L5 only) | 6 |
| 9 (for L7 only) | 6 |

| Collection_maps_tbl | | |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 2 | M1 | L1 |
| 2 | M2 | L1 |
| 3 | M1 | L2 |
| 3 | M2 | L2 |
| 4 | M2 | L3 |
| 7 | M6 | L6 |

Collection_maps_tbl

| | | |
|---|----|----|
| 8 | M5 | L5 |
| 9 | M5 | L7 |

Scenario 3: Adding an item to a pricing group.

- Before the Load: An item in the ITEM_DATA table is assigned to an existing pricing group. The front end updates collection_id for the item.

p4p_collection

| |
|--------|
| col_id |
| 1 |

ITEM_DATA Table

| col_id | m_id | l_id |
|--------|------|------|
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 | M2 | L1 |
| 1 | M2 | L2 |
| 1 | M3 | L4 |

Items

| m_id | l_id |
|------|------|
| M1 | L1 |
| M1 | L2 |
| M2 | L1 |
| M2 | L2 |
| M2 | L3 |
| M3 | L4 |

- After the Load:
 - Default Single-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = N). One pricing group map for the item is created.

Collections_tbl

| col_id | parent_col_id |
|--------|---------------|
| 1 | null |

| Collection_maps_tbl | | |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 | M2 | L1 |
| 1 | M2 | L2 |
| 1 | M3 | L4 |

- Non-Default Multi-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = Y). One child pricing group map is created for the item. If the merchandise being added is new to the ITEM_DATA table, then one parent map is created with chain location_id. If the location is new, then one child pricing group is also created.

| Collections_tbl | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| col_id | parent_col_id |
| 1 | null |
| 2 (for L1) | 1 |
| 3 (for L2) | 1 |
| 4 (for L3) | 1 |
| 5 (for L4) | 1 |

| Collection_maps_tbl | | |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 2 | M1 | L1 |
| 2 | M2 | L1 |
| 3 | M1 | L2 |
| 3 | M2 | L2 |
| 4 | M2 | L3 |
| 5 | M3 | L4 |

Scenario 4: Adding a front end pricing group without assigning any items to it.

- Before the Load: A standalone record is created in p4p_collection when a user creates a new pricing group but does not assign any items to it.

| p4p_collection |
|-----------------------|
| col_id |
| 1 |
| 5 |

| ITEM_DATA Table | | |
|------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 | M2 | L1 |
| 1 | M2 | L2 |

| Items | |
|--------------|------|
| m_id | l_id |
| M1 | L1 |
| M1 | L2 |
| M2 | L1 |
| M2 | L2 |
| M2 | L3 |

- After the Load:
 - Default Single-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = N). The p4p_collection record is deleted.

| p4p_collection |
|-----------------------|
| col_id |
| 1 |
| 5 |

- Non-Default Multi-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = Y). The p4p_collection record is deleted.

| p4p_collection |
|-----------------------|
| col_id |
| 1 |
| 5 |

Scenario 5: Items are moved from one pricing group to another while adding a front end pricing group and assigning items to it. Back end tables contain items.

- Before the Load: A p4p_collection record is created. Items are assigned to the pricing group. Some items in the ITEM_DATA table are updated with the new collection_id. The back end tables contain other pricing group data.

| Collections_tbl |
|------------------------|
| col_id |

Collections_tbl

| |
|---|
| 1 |
| 5 |

ITEM_DATA Table

| col_id | m_id | l_id |
|--------|------|------|
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 -> 5 | M2 | L1 |
| 1 -> 5 | M2 | L2 |

Items

| m_id | l_id |
|------|------|
| M1 | L1 |
| M1 | L2 |
| M2 | L1 |
| M2 | L2 |
| M2 | L3 |

- After the Load:
 - Default Single-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = N). One record is created in collections_tbl and two records are created in collection_maps_tbl.

Collections_tbl

| col_id | parent_col_id |
|--------|---------------|
| 1 | null |
| 5 | null |

Collection_maps_tbl

| col_id | m_id | l_id |
|--------|------|------|
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 | M2 | L1 |
| 1 | M2 | L2 |
| 5 | M2 | L1 |
| 5 | M2 | L2 |

- Non-Default Multi-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = Y). Some records are created in collections_tbl (one parent record and as many child records as there are distinct locations). Four records are created in collection_maps_tbl. Child maps are created for all items associated with the merchandise.

| Collections_tbl | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| col_id | parent_col_id |
| 1 | null |
| 2 (for L1) | 1 |
| 3 (for L2) | 1 |
| 4 (for L3) | 1 |
| 5 | null |
| 6 (for L1) | 5 |
| 7 (for L2) | 5 |
| 8 (for L3) | 5 |

| Collection_maps_tbl | | |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 2 | M1 | L1 |
| 2 | M2 | L1 |
| 3 | M1 | L2 |
| 3 | M2 | L2 |
| 4 | M2 | L3 |
| 6 | M2 | L1 |
| 7 | M2 | L2 |
| 8 | M2 | L3 |

Scenario 6: Removing a front end pricing group and un-assigning its items.

- Before the Load: A pricing group is completely removed from the application UI. As a result, the p4p_collection record is deleted. The ITEM_DATA table is updated so that all the collection_ids are set to NULL for items belonging to the pricing group that was removed.

| Collections_tbl |
|------------------------|
| col_id |
| 1 |
| 2 |

| ITEM_DATA Table | | |
|------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 | M2 | L1 |
| 1 | M2 | L2 |
| 1 | M3 | L4 |
| 2 | M4 | L6 |

| Items | |
|--------------|------|
| m_id | l_id |
| M1 | L1 |
| M1 | L2 |
| M2 | L1 |
| M2 | L2 |
| M2 | L3 |
| M3 | L4 |
| M4 | L6 |
| M4 | L7 |

- After the Load:
 - Default Single-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = N). All corresponding ITEM_DATA table pricing group maps are deleted. If a map exists that contains merchandise that is not in the ITEM_DATA table, then the collection_tbl record is not removed. If no map exists, then the collection_tbl record is deleted.

| Collections_tbl | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| col_id | parent_col_id |
| 1 | null |
| 2 | null |

| Collection_maps_tbl | | |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 1 | M1 | L1 |
| 1 | M1 | L2 |
| 1 | M2 | L1 |

| Collection_maps_tbl | | |
|----------------------------|----|----|
| 1 | M2 | L2 |
| 1 | M3 | L4 |
| 2 | M4 | L6 |
| 2 | M4 | L7 |

- Non-Default Multi-Chain Implementation (chain_flag = Y). All corresponding ITEM_DATA table pricing group maps are deleted. If a map exists that contains merchandise that is not in the ITEM_DATA table, then the collection_tbl parent and child record are not removed.

| Collections_tbl | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| col_id | parent_col_id |
| 1 | null |
| 2 (for L1) | 1 |
| 3 (for L2) | 1 |
| 4 (for L3) | 1 |
| 5 (for L4) | 1 |
| 2 | null |
| 6 (for L6) | 2 |
| 7 (for L7) | 2 |

| Collection_maps_tbl | | |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| col_id | m_id | l_id |
| 2 | M1 | L1 |
| 2 | M2 | L1 |
| 3 | M1 | L2 |
| 3 | M2 | L2 |
| 4 | M2 | L3 |
| 5 | M3 | L4 |
| 6 | M4 | L6 |
| 7 | M4 | L7 |

Flexible Store Clustering

Flexible Store Clustering is used to customize store grouping and is implemented in Markdown Optimization using the Standard Interface and the Standard Load.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Technical Details](#)

Introduction

Flexible Store Clustering is an optional feature of Markdown Optimization that permits retailers to group stores differently for different sets of merchandise. Grouping the stores in this way can facilitate more accurate optimizations and forecasts than can occur at the chain level, because the selling patterns for the set of merchandise in the stores of a given cluster will be similar.

The design of a retailer's flexible store clustering is part of the analytical configuration.

Technical Details

The following are technical details that should be taken into consideration when implementing Flexible Store Clustering:

A cluster is an arbitrary grouping of physical store locations. A cluster set is a group of clusters that is assigned to an entry in the merchandise hierarchy. A cluster set contains all stores only once.

The ideal number of groupings or clusters may vary by merchandise and retailer from approximately 5 to 25 for each set of merchandise.

Flexible Store Clustering is enabled and disabled by an implementation-wide flag that is stored in the database. The value is loaded using ASH_CP_TBL (intersect_name = CLUSTER - the new hierarchy TYPE). The intersect name of the flag is CLUSTER, with merchandise and location values set to values other than CHAIN and CHAIN. These values must match the entries in the client_hierarchy_levels_tbl. for the merchandise hierarchy and original location hierarchy levels.

If the merchandise levels are:

- Chain
- Company
- Division
- Department

- Class
- SKU

and the location levels are:

- Chain
- Region
- Store

and the cluster levels are:

- Chain
- Cluster Set
- Cluster
- Store

then the entries in ASH_CP_TBL for the CLUSTER entry must come from these defined hierarchy levels. In this example, there is only one valid location (level 2 - Cluster Set) and five valid merchandise possibilities. In general, the cluster set mappings should be set at the Division level.

Flexible Store Clustering is associated with only one level of the merchandise hierarchy for an implementation.

When merchandise hierarchy and location hierarchy values are set at a valid level other than CHAIN, clustering is enabled. If flexible store clustering is enabled, all items and worksheets are defined using flexible store clustering and all activity aggregations use the flexible store clustering aggregations.

When flexible store clustering is being used, clusters (not cluster sets) are the location optimization level.

If User Management and the Business Rule Property Manager are configured before Flexible Store Clustering is implemented, then the rules must be re-defined for any setting below the level defined for clustering.

Business rules and security can be defined at the chain, cluster, and cluster set level.

Historic data can be re-aggregated after clusters are defined by re-loading the historic data. If store clusters are reorganized, historical data must be re-loaded so that it can be re-aggregated into the new store clusters.

The values in the ASH_CP_TBL identify whether Flexible Store Clustering is being used or not. If it is being used, the location load procedure combines the location hierarchy information with the store clusters and cluster sets and populates the location hierarchy tables with the appropriate data values. The current location hierarchy information is stored in a separate table. For information on standard load validations for Flexible Store Clustering, see the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Operations Guide*.

During the item creation process the items are defined as the cross product of a Merchandise Hierarchy entry and a store cluster. Worksheets should be defined at or above the cluster set level in the Location Hierarchy.

Modification of clusters to handle new location entries must be done after the locations are entered into the application. If merchandise is added to the merchandise hierarchy at a level that does not have a cluster set defined, then no cluster set will be assigned to the merchandise.

Intermediate levels between clusters and cluster sets are permitted in the Standard Load. For a CLUSTER implementation alone, this acyclic tree validation is turned OFF for the last level. However, the CLUSTER level should be the $(n-1)$, where n is the deepest level of the hierarchy (STORE). Only the CLUSTERSET is mapped to a merchandise level and is the same for the cluster mapping interface from the retailer. The CLUSTER key (client_load_id) cannot be repeated between cluster sets.

Moving a store from one cluster to another does not translate to items re-allocation on the activities history reconciliation.

Flexible Store Clustering does not require any configuration of nor is there any impact on inference rules.

The Mhrename standard interface does not remove inactive cluster sets. So, items that are members of inactive cluster sets are filtered out during the population of the INTERNAL_ITEM_DATA_TBL table in FELOAD in load_statements.sql.

Understanding the Application (GUI) Configuration

This chapter introduces concepts that will help you to plan the configuration of the MDO application UI.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Retailer Business Requirements](#)
- [The Markdown Optimization Application Configuration Files](#)
- [Markdown Optimization Total Configuration Screens](#)
- [Markdown Optimization Limited Configuration Screens](#)
- [Markdown Optimization Display-Only Screens](#)
- [Price Ladders](#)

Introduction

This chapter provides the conceptual background necessary for you to understand how to configure the application UI to reflect the retailer's business rules and guidelines.

This chapter covers the following:

- Retailer business requirements
- The application configuration files
- The screen configuration

Note: The Grid Designer is a Web-based rich application that enables you to modify the following main components of the grid configuration in a graphical user interface:

- Column definitions
- Grid resources
- Grid configuration files
- Report configuration files

For more information on the Grid Designer, refer to the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Grid Designer User Guide*.

Retailer Business Requirements

Business rules are operational constraints and guidelines that the application uses when making pricing and markdown decisions. These rules, which vary from retailer to retailer, determine the layout and functioning of the application.

Business rules determine such factors as:

- required data for optimization operations
- data display in the user interface, including layout and contents
- constraints for marking down items or pricing groups
- rules for calculating particular values

Because documented retailer business requirements are essential for the application configuration, these requirements must be gathered before you begin your configuration tasks.

The following table shows typical Markdown Optimization business requirements.

Table 10–1 Typical Markdown Optimization Business Requirements

| Category | Business Requirement |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Merchandise display hierarchy | Level for creating worksheet |
| | Level for processing markdowns |
| Display information criteria | Summary metrics |
| | What If |
| | Sorting and filtering |
| | Number and value of price ladders |
| | Formulas |
| Text strings | Screen header |
| | Row and column headings |
| | Buttons |
| | Drop-down menus |
| | Diagnostic messages |
| Layout | Needed grids |
| | Column configuration |
| | Column display |
| | Column content |
| | Item details |
| User related | Default view label and structure |
| | User administrative data |

You configure the application interface based on the retailer's business requirements.

The Markdown Optimization Application Configuration Files

Retailers use Markdown Optimization to view selected markdown data that is derived from application's database tables.

To configure the application, you need to modify various files belonging to the application configuration set. These files are located in the configroot/p4pgui/ directory. These files consist of application-level files, column files, grid files, data definition files, and user message files.

You must reconfigure the configuration files for each new retailer installation. While some properties for a particular installation may have the same values as the default values, you may need to customize other values.

Application-Level Configuration Files

Application-level configuration files contain information specifying elements in more than one screen in the application.

These files specify elements that are not specific to columns or grids, for example, user messages, menu labels, or the time display.

Table 10-2 Application-Level Configuration Files

| File Name | Defines |
|----------------------------------|---|
| config.properties | The main application properties file that contains a list of all XML files that must be loaded when the application starts up. This file shows the application where to find the needed column, grid, and properties files. |
| p4pgui-config.xml | Defines various elements not defined in other configuration files, for example, grid names, metric item properties, user administration settings, and what-if properties. Note that the valid elements for this file are defined in the following table. |
| p4pguiResources.properties | Define application properties such as markdowns. |
| UserMessagesResources.properties | A user message that is triggered by an event within the application. |
| formats.properties | Defines custom formats such as price, date, percent, number, location. |
| CommonMessages.properties | Error message strings, command names, and minor formatting information for numeric and date columns. |
| p4pguiResources.properties | Error message strings and formatting properties. |

The following table shows the valid elements and sub-elements (nested elements) for the p4pgui-config.xml file.

Table 10–3 Valid Elements and Nested Elements for p4pgui-config.xml File

| Element | Element Description | Valid Attributes for Element |
|--|---|--|
| Retailer | Miscellaneous configuration settings. | name hierarchy-levels-above-worksheet last-displayed-hierarchy-level hierarchy-price ladder item-worksheet-title feedback-email feedback-dev-email feedback-mailhost report-email temp-markdowns-active(true or false) max-worklist-query-size excel-export-leaf-nodes-only collectionCentricOTB (true or false) |
| forecast-params | Miscellaneous attributes for the What If and Recommended Forecast screens. | show-weeks extended-summary edit-before-effective-date decreasing -prices number-forecast-weeks label-position-in-week forecast-current-week |
| forecast-view-row | Specifies which rows display on the Recommended Forecast screen. | NA |
| hierarchy | Specifies data sources for the hierarchy filter widgets. | html-form-name id key |
| items-metric | Specifies the layout of the summary metrics area at the bottom of worksheets. | NA |
| merchandise-maint-params (Nested elements: outdate-constraints, excluded-days) | Specifies the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Valid outdate range ▪ Whether users modify Target Sell thru or Ending Inventory Target | NA |
| metrics (Nested elements: metric-m1budget, metric-m2budget, metric-fixed, metric-items) | Defines which summary worksheet-level metrics to compute, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Name ▪ Column reference ▪ Aggregation type | NA |
| metrics-params | Specifies the display of the effective date on worksheets. | NA |
| page | Specifies which grids are available on the Worksheet and Maintaining Merchandise screens. | NA |

Table 10–3 (Cont.) Valid Elements and Nested Elements for p4pgui-config.xml File

| Element | Element Description | Valid Attributes for Element |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| sendback (Nested elements: select-query, pre-sendback-update) | Defines database queries that report changes made to the application metrics. | sendback name |
| what-if-view-column | Assigns labels and descriptions to the summary columns on the left side of the What If screen. | NA |
| what-if-view-row | Specifies which rows display on the What If screen. | NA |
| worksheet-params | Does the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Specifies column on which to search in the Find dialog box ▪ Toggles the availability of the accelerated markdowns functionality. | NA |

Markdown Optimization Column Configuration Files

The column configuration files consist of two XML files and one properties file, as shown in the following table.

Table 10–4 Markdown Optimization Column Configuration Files

| File Type | File Name | Purpose |
|------------|--------------------------|--|
| XML | p4p-column-list.xml | All columns available to all grids in a given retailer installation. This file is pre-configured and comes with the standard application. |
| | p4p-custom-columns.xml | Retailer-specific column definitions. |
| Properties | gridResources.properties | A file containing the column label text and description. An alias in the p4p-column-list.xml or p4p-custom-columns.xml file maps to the corresponding label text and description contained in this file. |

The XML column configuration files, p4p-column-list.xml and p4p-custom-columns.xml, provide a set of fields (columns) that are available in the application across all grids. They define two types of data:

- Visible data that is displayed to the retailer in the user interface.
- Internal-use fields that are used by the system and cannot be seen by the retailer, for example, ID fields such as item ID and location ID.

These files are virtually identical in structure and syntax. The only syntax difference is in the file key name, shown in the following table. To see examples of the use of these columns in the XML column files, see the excerpts from the p4p-column-list.xml file and the p4p-custom-columns.xml file.

Table 10–5 File Key Names for XML Column Files

| File Name | File Key Name |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| p4p-column-list.xml | internalColumns |
| p4p-custom-columns.xml | customColumns |

These two XML column files differ mainly in the source of their column definitions.

- The `p4p-column-list.xml` file contains standard column definitions for the installation that come out of the box with the application.

These column definitions are listed in the `Standard Column List.xls`.

- The `p4p-custom-columns.xml` file is where you define custom columns for a particular retailer installation.

Typically, retailers request custom columns, which are then specified in the application metrics (business requirements) spreadsheet. These specifications define the column's display features, data source and type, and other attributes.

This file is optional. You should use it only if the retailer installation requires custom column definitions.

Note that the definitions in `p4p-custom-columns.xml` override the definitions in `p4p-column-list.xml`.

The columns defined in the XML column files work through the principle of inheritance. All columns defined in the `p4p-column-list.xml` and `p4p-custom-columns.xml` files are parent columns. Specifying inheritance is discussed in the section on the application grid files.

The syntax for the `p4p-column-list.xml` and `p4p-custom-columns.xml` files is the same except for the file key name.

Following is a table showing all XML elements found in both the `p4p-column-list.xml` file and the `p4p-custom-columns.xml` file. This table shows the level in the hierarchy for these elements and the acceptable values for those elements containing properties.

Table 10–6 Elements in XML Column Files

| Level | Element | Purpose | Acceptable Values |
|-------|--|--|---|
| Top | <code><column-list></code> | | NA |
| Child | <code><column-def></code> | Default description of grid column. | NA |
| NA | <code><key></code> | The reference name for this column. | A unique name that describes the column. When creating this name, do not use spaces or HTML special characters. |
| NA | <code><column-def-properties></code> | Properties that define the data and display details of a <code><column-def></code> . | NA |

The `<column-def-properties>` element accepts the following values:

Table 10–7 Acceptable Values for `<column-def-properties>` Element in the XML Column Files

| Attribute | Value | Description |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| <code><key></code> | Alphanumeric characters excluding spaces and HTML special characters | A unique key name for the column that must match the key name defined in the grid file for the column. |
| label | Must be a valid Java property key | Alias that points to the comparable label in the <code>gridResources.properties</code> file containing the label text that displays at the top of the column. |

Table 10–7 (Cont.) Acceptable Values for <column-def-properties> Element in the XML Column Files

| Attribute | Value | Description |
|--------------|--|--|
| description | Must be a valid Java property key | Alias that points to the comparable label description in the gridResources.properties file containing the context-sensitive label description for the top of the column. |
| type | currency date double integer number percent string | The type of data that can appear in this column, such as text, date, number, percent. This data type must match the data type of the comparable field in the database table from which it is drawn. |
| display-type | blank button checkbox combobox date dropdown edit float hyperlink integer lock owner-drawn pic picture static-text time | How to render this column data on the screen. |

Table 10–7 (Cont.) Acceptable Values for <column-def-properties> Element in the XML Column Files

| Attribute | Value | Description |
|----------------|--|--|
| read-only-type | blank button checkbox combobox date dropdown edit float hyperlink integer lock owner-drawn pic picture static-text time | When a grid is in a read-only state, use this display type instead of the value of the display-type attribute. |
| DB-table-name | | Defines the name of the database table that serves as the data source for this column. |
| DB-column-name | | Defines the name of the column within the database table that serves as the data source for this column. Note that the value of the db-column-name property must be UPPER CASE. |
| composeable | true false | Indicates columns that the retailer can use to create custom columns. |
| filterable | true false | Indicates whether the retailer can choose to not display this column. |
| sortable | true false | Allows the grid's rows to be sorted by the column. |
| orderable | true false | Allows the column to be reordered in the grid relative to the columns around it. |
| hideable | true false | Indicates whether the user can hide the column. |
| expandable | true false | Indicates whether the user can expand the column. |
| visibility | never visible not visible visible | Specifies the visibility of the column. "never visible" means that the column is used by XML without being visible to the user through screens and drop-downs, while "not visible" means that the column is not visible. |
| editable | true false | Indicates whether the user can make edits to the column. |

Table 10–7 (Cont.) Acceptable Values for <column-def-properties> Element in the XML Column Files

| Attribute | Value | Description |
|--------------|------------------|---|
| filtertype | date | Specifies the type of user-entry widget to use for each filterable column in the Customize Table user interface. |
| | dropdown | |
| | text | |
| | text area | |
| operatortype | equals | Specifies operator list types that are available for each filterable column in the Customize Table user interface. |
| | list | |
| | numeric | |
| columntype | none | Specifies column types to be treated as a group. Typically, you do not modify these. The default value, none, is appropriate for any column that you customize. |
| | expand-collapse | |
| | row-selectspacer | |
| function | NA | Defines functions and arguments. Note that the acceptable values for these functions are described in the following table. |

The following table shows the functions that are available for the function attribute in the <column-def-properties> element.

Table 10–8 Available Functions for <column-def-properties> Element in the XML Column Files

| Function | Description | Num | Date | String | Args/Type |
|------------------|--|-----|------|--------|------------------------------|
| P4P_SUM | Sum of child rows. | X | | | |
| P4P_MAX | Maximum of child rows. | X | X | | |
| P4P_MIN | Minimum of child rows. | X | X | | |
| P4P_AVG_CHILD | Average of child rows. | X | | | |
| P4P_AVG | Weighted average of child rows. Note that this function requires a column key as an argument, using the XML tag <args>. | X | | | <column-def> or <column> key |
| P4P_PRICELADDER | Generates price ladders. | X | | | |
| P4P_LADDERPICKER | Generates a drop-down list from which the user selects ladders. | X | | | |

Table 10–8 (Cont.) Available Functions for <column-def-properties> Element in the XML Column Files

| Function | Description | Num | Date | String | Args/Type |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----|------|--------|------------------------------|
| P4P_SUBSTITUTE | Substitutes this column with the maximum value of the child rows of the column passed as an argument. | X | | | <column-def> or <column> key |
| P4P_BLANK | Specifies that no data is generated or displayed for this column. | X | X | X | |
| P4P_TEMPLATE | Substitutes the data for this column with the argument. | X | X | X | Resource Key |
| P4P_SAME_OR_NULL | Displays a value only if all children are the same. | X | X | X | |
| P4P_IF_POSITIVE | Displays the value passed as the argument only if the maximum of all the children is greater than 0. | X | | | <column-def> or <column> key |
| P4P_SAME_OR_TEMPLATE | Displays value of identical children else display template value. | X | X | X | Resource Key |
| P4P_MAP_STATUS_AND_SAME_OR_TEMPLATE | Same as P4P_SAME_OR_TEMPLATE, except considers resourced values rather than key value. | | | X | Resource Key |
| P4P_TEMPLATE_IF_NOT_NULL | Show template value unless all children are null. | X | X | X | Resource Key |
| P4P_LADDERGROUPPICKER | Deprecated. Only available for backward compatibility with older versions of MDO. | | | | |
| P4P_CHILDREN_CHECKED | Deprecated. Only available for backward compatibility with older versions of MDO. | | | | |

Data Sources in XML Column Files

The metrics that display on the application screens are either directly quoted from metrics in the database tables or are derived from calculations on metrics that come directly or indirectly from the database tables.

- Direct Metric. This type of metric is a direct reference to a column that exists as a field in the corresponding database table. A direct metric is displayed on the screen exactly as it is defined in the database.
- Derived metrics. Derived metrics are based on calculations that are made on other metrics. The two types of derived metric are:
 - Simple derivation. This type of metric is derived from the result of a formula that performs calculations on a metric that comes directly from a database column.
 - Complex derivation. This type of metric is derived from a column that is defined in one of the XML column files, which in turn is derived from a column in the database. That is, an XML column may refer to another XML column that directly refers to the database.

Sorting on User-Defined Metrics

The p4p-column-list.xml file can be modified to provide the user with the ability to sort on user-defined metrics. To do this:

1. In the XML file, go to USER_DEFINED_SUM, USER_DEFINED_DIFF, USER_DEFINED_RATIO, and USER_DEFINED_CUM_SUM columns.
2. Change the sortable flag from sortable=false to sortable=true.

String columns in p4p-column-list.xml can be configured to make filtering case sensitive or case insensitive. To do this, use the following tags:

- iscasesensitive=false to make the column case insensitive
- iscasesensitive=true to make the column case sensitive

Hierarchy Filtering

By default, a user can filter by Hierarchy 6. To use another level, change the INT_UNIQUE_ID derivation in p4p-column-list.xml to the appropriate number.

A user can filter items by any unique hierarchy combination. For example, configure INT_UNIQUE_ID to HIERARCHY(*n*)-HIERARCHY(*n*+1)-REGION in order to filter items by the HIERARCHY(*n*)-HIERARCHY(*n*+1)-REGION hierarchy combination.

The gridResources.properties file contains the label and description for the column.

Margin Visibility

The following applies to the Margin Visibility feature of What If.

p4p-column-list.xml

Changes to p4p-column-list.xml

Column Groupings

The following column groupings have been added for MDO13.1

```
<!-- COLUMN GROUPS -->
<column-def>
```

```

        <key>MODEL_RUN_METRICS_COLUMN_GROUP</key>
        <column-def-properties groupId="GROUP_HEADER"
label="p4pgui.modelrun.metrics.group.column.label" group-
description="p4pgui.modelrun.metrics.group.column.label" orderable="true"
hideable="true" sortable="false"/>
    </column-def>
    <column-def>
        <key>CURRENT_METRICS_COLUMN_GROUP</key>
        <column-def-properties groupId="GROUP_HEADER"
label="p4pgui.cur.metrics.group.column.label" group-
description="p4pgui.cur.metrics.group.column.label" orderable="true"
hideable="true" sortable="false"/>
    </column-def>
<!-- End Column Groups -->

```

Columns for Current Metrics (Items)

| Internal Grid Name | Direct From DB or Grid Calculated | Source Table/View | Sourcing Details |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| curNextRecMDDDate | Direct | p4p_display_items | CUR_PROJECTED_NEXT_MARKDOWN |
| curRecMDDollarsCost | Grid | p4p_display_items | (CASE WHEN PROCESS_AS_ITEM = 1 THEN RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG ELSE RECOMMENDED_COLLECTION_FLAG END)*(NVL (CUR_PROJ_OH_UNITS_EFF_DT, 0) * UNIT_COST) |
| curTakenMDDollarsCost | Grid | p4p_display_items | CASE MARKDOWN_FLAG WHEN 0 THEN 0 ELSE NVL (CUR_PROJ_OH_UNITS_EFF_DT, 0) * UNIT_COST END |
| curProjOutDate | Direct | p4p_display_items | CUR_PROJECTED_OUT_OF_STOCK |
| curProjOnHandUnitsEffDt | Direct | p4p_display_items | CUR_PROJ_OH_UNITS_EFF_DT |
| curProjSalesDollarsEOL | Grid | p4p_display_items | CUR_EOL_CUM_DOLLARS_SALES + CUMULATIVE_SALES_DOLLARS |
| curProjLifeRetail | Grid | p4p_display_items | CUMULATIVE_SALES_DOLLARS + CUR_EOL_CUM_DOLLARS_SALES |
| curProjSalesUnitsEOL | Grid | p4p_display_items | CUR_EOL_CUM_UNIT_SALES + CUMULATIVE_QUANTITY_SOLD |
| curProjSellThruEOL | Grid | p4p_display_items | (CASE NVL (CUMULATIVE_QUANTITY_SOLD,0)+ NVL (CUR_EOL_CUM_UNIT_SALES,0)+ NVL (CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS,0) WHEN 0 THEN 0 ELSE (1-ROUND(CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS/(NVL (CUMULATIVE_QUANTITY_SOLD,0)+ NVL (CUR_EOL_CUM_UNIT_SALES,0)+ NVL (CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS,0)), 4) END) |
| curProjSalesUnitsEOLandEIU | Grid | p4p_display_items | (NVL (CUMULATIVE_QUANTITY_SOLD,0)+ NVL (CUR_EOL_CUM_UNIT_SALES,0)+ NVL (CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS,0)) |
| curProjOnHandUnitsEOL | Direct | p4p_display_items | CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS |

| Internal Grid Name | Direct From DB or Grid Calculated | Source Table/View | Sourcing Details |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| curProjOnHandRtlDollarsEOL | Grid | p4p_display_items | CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS * CUR_REC_RTL_MIN |
| curProjOnHandCostDollarsEOL | Grid | p4p_display_items | CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS * UNIT_COST |
| curProjMarginDollarsEOL | Direct | p4p_display_items | CUR_PROJ_STD_EOL_GM_AMOUNT |
| curProjMarginPercEOL | Direct | p4p_display_items | CUR_PROJ_STD_EOL_GM_PERC |

Columns for Current Metrics (Groups)

| Internal Grid Name | Direct From DB or Grid Calculated | Source Table/View | Sourcing Details |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| curProjSalesDollarsEOLGrp | Grid | p4p_display_items | CUR_EOL_CUM_DOLLARS_SALES_C + CUMULATIVE_SALES_DOLLARS |
| curProjSalesUnitsEOLGrp | Grid | p4p_display_items | CUR_EOL_CUM_UNIT_SALES_C + CUMULATIVE_QUANTITY_SOLD |
| curProjSellThruEOLGrp | Grid | p4p_display_items | (CASE NVL (CUMULATIVE_QUANTITY_SOLD,0)+ NVL (CUR_EOL_CUM_UNIT_SALES_C,0)+ NVL (CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS_C,0) WHEN 0 THEN 0 ELSE (1-ROUND(CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS_C/(NVL (CUMULATIVE_QUANTITY_SOLD,0)+ NVL (CUR_EOL_CUM_UNIT_SALES_C,0)+ NVL (CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS_C,0)), 4) END) |
| curProjOnHandUnitsEOLGrp | Direct | p4p_display_items | CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS_C |
| curProjOnHandRtlDollarsEOLGrp | Grid | p4p_display_items | CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS_C * CUR_REC_RTL_MIN |
| curProjOnHandCostDollarsEOLGrp | Grid | p4p_display_items | CUR_ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS_C * UNIT_COST |
| curProjMarginDollarsEOLGrp | Direct | p4p_display_items | CUR_PROJ_STD_EOL_GM_AMOUNT_C |
| curProjMarginPercEOLGrp | Direct | p4p_display_items | CUR_PROJ_STD_EOL_GM_PERC_C |

Sample Entry for p4p-column-list.xml

```

<column-def>
  <key>curProjMarginDollarsEOL</key>
  <column-def-properties label="p4pgui.cur.projMarginDollarsEOL.column.label"
description="p4pgui.cur.projMarginDollarsEOL.column.description" db-table-
name="P4P_DISPLAY_ITEMS" db-column-name="CUR_PROJ_STD_EOL_GM_AMOUNT"
type="double" display-type="currency" filterable="true" sortable="true"
orderable="true" hideable="true" groupId="GROUP_HEADER"
format="p4pgui.bigCurrency.column.format" composeable="true" editable="true">
    <function key="P4P_SUM"/>
  </column-def-properties>
</column-def>

```

Changes to Grid XMLs

The grid XML files have been updated to use the column grouping of the projected forecast metrics.

Example

```
<column-group>
  <key>MODEL_RUN_METRICS_COLUMN_GROUP</key>
  <column-group-properties
    resourced-label="true"
    group-description="p4pgui.modelrun.metrics.group.column.label"
    resource="false"/>
  <column>
    <key>projSalesDollarsEOL</key>
    <column-properties/>
  </column>
  <column>
    <key>projMarginDollarsEOL</key>
    <column-properties/>
  </column>
  <column>
    <key>projMarginDollarsEOLGrp</key>
    <column-properties/>
  </column>
  <column>
    <key>projOutDate</key>
    <column-properties/>
  </column>
  <column>
    <key>projOnHandUnitsEOL</key>
    <column-properties/>
  </column>
</column-group>
<column-group>
  <key>CUR_METRICS_COLUMN_GROUP</key>
  <column-group-properties
    resourced-label="true"
    group-description="p4pgui.current.metrics.group.column.label"
    resource="false"/>
  <column>
    <key>curProjSalesDollarsEOL</key>
    <column-properties/>
  </column>
  <column>
    <key>curProjMarginDollarsEOL</key>
    <column-properties/>
  </column>
  <column>
    <key>curProjMarginDollarsEOLGrp</key>
    <column-properties/>
  </column>
  <column>
    <key>curProjOutDate</key>
    <column-properties/>
  </column>
  <column>
    <key>curProjOnHandUnitsEOL</key>
    <column-properties/>
  </column>
</column-group>
```

Markdown Optimization XML Grid Configuration Files

A grid is a spreadsheet-like table that defines how columns and rows display on an application screen.

Each XML grid file determines the configuration of the associated screen, which has the same name as the file. For example, an XML configuration file named `worksheet-summary-grid.xml` determines the configuration of the associated Worksheet Summaries screen.

The following table shows the standard set of XML grid configuration files. These files are located in the directory `configroot/resources/p4pgui/grids`.

Table 10–9 Standard Set of Markdown Optimization Grid Configuration Files

| XML File Name | Screen Elements Defined in File |
|---|---|
| <code>p4p-edit-group-grid.xml</code> | Elements for adding and removing items from the pricing groups grid. |
| <code>p4p-edit-items-wksht.xml</code> | Elements for adding and removing items from the Worksheet grid. |
| <code>p4p-maint-grid-groups.xml</code> | Elements for maintaining pricing groups. |
| <code>p4p-items-grid-flat.xml</code> | Elements that open the items worksheet. |
| <code>p4p-price-groups-grid.xml</code> | Elements that open the items worksheet. |
| <code>p4p-maint-grid-flat.xml</code> | The element that opens the lowest aggregation of the Maintaining Merchandise worksheet. |
| <code>p4p-promo-details-grid.xml</code> | Define details about promotions s for a particular item. |
| <code>p4p-wksht-summary-grid.xml</code> | Elements located in the Markdown Worksheet Summaries worksheet. |

Inheritance in Grid Configuration Files

Typically, worksheets are designed so that some rows display summarized data from other rows. For example, a worksheet might contain a set of adjoining rows that display the data for several different colors of the same item, with each row displaying the data for a different color. To display the aggregated data from all the different item colors, a summary row is used, thereby creating a hierarchy of rows. Thus, each row represents either a record in the database or a defined aggregation of records.

The hierarchies of rows are defined within the `<row-group>` element of the XML grid file. The hierarchies are specified by defining the summary data row (defined aggregation of database records) as a parent row and the item-level data (individual database records) as child-level rows. Child rows are nested within the next highest level of row, which may be either the parent row or a higher-level child row.

Note that the `<row-group>` element is required when configuring hierarchies of rows for an application screen. Otherwise, it is not used.

Grid File Elements and Attributes

The first XML element in a grid file is the `<grid>` element. This element contains:

- a `<key>` attribute that provides a unique reference name
- properties defining areas of the grid other than the columns

The following table shows the elements and attributes of grid files in the order in which they appear in the file.

Table 10–10 Elements and Attributes in XML Grid Files

| Level | Element or Attribute | Purpose |
|----------------|----------------------|---|
| Top | <grid> | Highest-level (root) XML element for configuring the XML grid file. |
| | <grid-properties> | Properties that define the grid as a whole, not the rows or columns. |
| Child | <column-group-spec> | Required element that specifies the columns to be displayed in the grid. It must contain <column> child elements to specify the columns. If the screen's rows are organized hierarchically, the <column-group-spec> element must also contain a <row-group> element. The column definitions are nested within this element. |
| | <column> | Element that defines each column to be included in the grid. It must contain a column key that maps to a column key in one of the XML column files. It may also contain column properties. |
| | <key> | Required attribute that specifies the column key, which is a unique identifier for a specific column that is included in the grid. This key points to the column in one of the XML column files that has the identical key. |
| Parent | <row-group> | Optional element that enables the display of multiple levels (hierarchical groups) of rows. It defines the highest row level of a hierarchically organized set of rows. |
| Child | <row-group> | Nested child row group of parent row group. |
| Child of child | <row-group> | Nested row group. Child of above child row group. |

Note that Row group definitions override column group definitions.

Within the <row-group> element, the <groupby> element refers to a value that is defined in the column-list file. For example, the meaning of <groupby>WKSHT_HIERARCHY2</groupby> is that there should be one parent row per set of child rows whose value for WKSHT_HIERARCHY2 (as defined in a column file) is the same as the value for WKSHT_HIERARCHY2 for the parent row.

The <grid-properties> define the specific properties for each grid, independent of the rows or columns. For example, the frozenColumns property specifies how many columns do not scroll out of view during horizontal scrolling. This property defines the grid as a whole rather than a particular column.

Grid properties include the following:

Table 10–11 Grid Properties

| Attribute | Example |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| columnsFrozen | columnsFrozen="5" |
| db-key-column-name | db-key-column-name="entercolumnname" |
| db-table-name | db-table-name="ITEM_DATA" |
| defaultrowlevel | defaultrowlevel="1" |
| filterable | filterable="false" |
| firstrowheadercolumn | firstrowheadercolumn="2" |
| readonly | readonly="true" |

Table 10–11 (Cont.) Grid Properties

| Attribute | Example |
|------------|--|
| rowsFrozen | rowsFrozen="2 " |
| grid name | name="p4pgui.maintGridFlat.grid.label" |

Data Definition Files

These files, which consist of one schema (XSD) file and two document type definition (DTD) files, define the syntax rules for the associated XML files.

These files are located at: configroot/p4pgui/[retailer directory]/grids/

The content of each XML file in the configuration set must conform to the schema or DTD that defines it.

Table 10–12 Data Definition Files for Markdown Optimization XML Files

| File Name | Purpose |
|------------------------|---|
| grid.xsd | The XML schema that defines all but two of the application XML configuration files. |
| p4pgui-config.dtd | The DTD that defines the p4pgui-config.xml file. |
| item-detail-layout.dtd | The DTD that defines the item-details-layout.xml file. |

The Markdown Optimization Screens

Retailers view and work with their markdown data using a series of application screens. These screens may be classified according to a retailer-based perspective or a configuration-based perspective.

Retailer-Centered Classification of Screens

These screens display grids, which are two-dimensional data structures composed of rows and columns; they are similar to a spreadsheet. All application screen grids are based on a common grid infrastructure. You can organize the rows and columns on the grid to display hierarchically to as many levels of aggregation as the retailer wants.

From the retailer's viewpoint, the two types of screens are:

- Worksheet screens
- Reports

Worksheet Screens Each worksheet screen displays a grid showing a grouping of items, with associated pricing information. Retailers use worksheets to:

- view item details
- change markdown prices
- accept or decline markdown recommendations
- select items for forecasting and what-if analysis
- maintain pricing groups, for example, add or remove items from pricing groups
- select items for forecasting, what-if analysis and optimize-to-budget
- view results of pricing decisions
- save changes

Each worksheet represents a department or level in the merchandise hierarchy, such as chain, zone, or pricing group. Retailers can access only those worksheets for which the retailer’s system administrator has given permissions.

The application worksheet screens are shown in the following table:

Table 10–13 Markdown Optimization Worksheet Screens

| Screen | Purpose |
|-------------------------|--|
| Worksheets Summaries | Displays a list of the worksheets that the retailer can access, along with a summary of each worksheet and its current status. |
| (Item) Worksheet | |
| Edit Item | Editing screen associated with Item Worksheet that enables retailer to edit the Item Worksheet, for example, add or remove items or pricing groups that are not currently recommended for a markdown. |
| Pricing Groups | Screen associated with a pricing group, which is a set of items that must all be marked down together on the same day. |
| Edit Pricing Group | Editing screen associated with the Pricing Groups worksheet that enables the retailer to add or remove items from a pricing group. |
| Maintaining Merchandise | Enables the retailer to perform tasks on items and pricing groups, for example, setting and removing exit dates, setting exit inventory or sell-through targets, and creating, modifying, and removing pricing groups. |

Reports Reports enable retailers to view their data in non-standard ways that are unavailable on the worksheet screens. For example, a retailer may want to see data that is usually displayed on one worksheet displayed in a different format — across multiple screens. Like worksheets, reports are displayed through an ActiveX grid. The number and type of reports that you configure are determined by the retailer’s business requirements and thus vary from one installation to another.

Note that for both worksheets and reports, you cannot configure the overall design of the grid; you can only configure its rows and columns.

Configuration-Centered Classification of Markdown Optimization Screens

The three configuration types of Markdown Optimization screens are:

- Total
- Limited
- Display Only

A summary of all screens, categorized by configuration type, is shown in the following table:

Table 10–14 Markdown Optimization Screen Configuration Types

| Configuration Type | Elements to Configure | Related Screens |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Total | Column metrics | Worksheet summaries |
| | Filter and sort options | Worksheet |
| | Aggregation | Maintaining Merchandise |
| | | Reports |

Table 10–14 (Cont.) Markdown Optimization Screen Configuration Types

| Configuration Type | Elements to Configure | Related Screens |
|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Limited | Row and column selections | What If |
| | | Recommended Forecast |
| | | User Administration |
| | | Edit User |
| Display only | Static text updates | Item Information |
| | | Promo Details |

Markdown Optimization Total Configuration Screens

This screen type allows you to completely configure the rows and columns on the grid, including creating new rows and columns.

The configuration of these screens defines:

- column metrics
- filtering and sorting options
- aggregations

The total configuration type screens and their functions are shown in the following table.

Table 10–15 Markdown Optimization Total Configuration Type Screens

| Screen(s) | Function |
|-------------------------|---|
| Worksheet summaries | Summary screen that displays the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ A list of the item worksheets that the retailer can access ■ A summary of each worksheet and its current status |
| (Item) Worksheets | Main screen used by retailer for pricing (markdown) decisions. Main functions are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ evaluating recommendations for markdowns ■ accepting or declining markdown recommendations |
| Edit item worksheet | Editing screen associated with Item Worksheet. Enables the retailer to edit the Item Worksheet, for example, adding or removing items or pricing groups that are not currently recommended for a markdown. |
| Maintaining merchandise | A page used for the following tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Item-level tasks such as setting or removing exit dates and setting exit inventory or sell-through targets. ■ Pricing group-level tasks such as creating and deleting pricing groups and managing those pricing groups by adding and removing items and changing pricing group names. |
| Pricing Groups | Screen associated with a pricing group, which is a set of items that must all be marked down together on the same day. |
| Edit pricing groups | Editing screen associated with the Pricing groups worksheet that enables the retailer to add or remove items from a pricing group. |

Table 10–15 (Cont.) Markdown Optimization Total Configuration Type Screens

| Screen(s) | Function |
|---|--|
| Reports such as Markdown Analysis and Sample Price Change | <p>Reports enable retailers to view application data in alternative ways that are not available in the worksheets.</p> <p>Markdown Analysis provides information to enable the retailer to assess how markdowns are being implemented throughout departments. It includes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Items. ▪ Pricing information such as original current ticketed, current ticketed or recommended price. ▪ Inventory information such as on hand or on order. ▪ Financial summary metrics. |

Markdown Optimization Limited Configuration Screens

Limited Configuration screens provide a predefined selection of rows, columns, and other properties to use for their configuration. You can select only from these predefined rows and columns, which are specified in the p4pgui-config.xml file, located in the grids folder.

The following screens are limited configuration screens:

- What If
- Recommended Forecast
- User administration
- Edit user

Configuring the What If Screen

The What If screen enables retailers to experiment with the outcomes of various markdown scenarios by creating their own markdown schedules. Retailers can try out various non-standard outcomes that may do any or all of the following:

- Disregard the markdown recommendations
- Violate the company’s business rules
- Select prices from alternative price ladders
- Defer markdown actions

The What If Screen

The What If screen modifies and displays the optimization results from that week’s batch run. It displays only those items already optimized in the batch run, including all items with recommended markdowns. This screen neither re-optimizes nor performs a complete forecast.

When the retailer enters price changes into the What If screen, the application computes the sales impacts of these changes and then uses this sales and price information to compute the screen metrics. After creating a what-if scenario, the retailer typically compares the metrics calculated in this scenario to the metrics for the standard Markdown Optimization markdown recommendations.

Note that the What If screen does not apply business rules as do the other screens. Because this screen does not use the Calculation Engine, the retailer cannot see the

effects of promotions and of many business rules. Additionally, the What If code does not apply an inventory effect (also known as a pigeonholing effect) as does the Calculation Engine. Therefore, the sales forecasts that it produces may be highly speculative.

Data Sources for the What If Screen

The calculations performed on the What If page are based on data from the following sources:

- Retailer selections from the What If screen’s user interface, for example, selecting price ladders from drop-down widgets such as the price ladder selection list.
- Markdown Optimization database views (which are described in the following table).

Note that before configuring the What If screen, verify that the database tables are populated with forecast data calculated by the model run.

Table 10–16 Database Data Sources for What If Screen

| Database View (P4P_ ...) | Database Table (P4P_ ...) | Type of Data | Additional Information |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|
| FORECAST_DATA | FORECAST_ACTIVITIES | Forecast data such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Week-by-week set of prices and sales • Base demand information | <p>This view must be populated with forecast data calculated from the model run. The Calculation Engine calculates this forecast data, and then stores it in the FORECAST_ACTIVITIES database table.</p> <p>The FORECAST_DATA view contains one row for each week of an item’s forecast.</p> <p>Because the What If screen takes data from the database view and not directly from the database, this screen has no dynamic interaction with the Calculation Engine.</p> |
| WHAT_IF | ITEM_DATA | Forecast data such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Full price • Price elasticity • Inventory effect parameters | <p>This view pulls price elasticity, inventory effect, and other parameters that were used as inputs to the Calculation Engine in the model run.</p> <p>If the price elasticity parameter in the P4P_WHAT_IF view is not properly populated, the retailer cannot change the forecast by modifying the price schedule on the What If screen.</p> |
| DISPLAY_ITEMS | ITEM_DATA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current item-level data • Season-to-date summary metrics | <p>This view provides parameters for forecast. You must ensure that the keys listed in the next table are specified in the p4pgui-config.xml file in order to pull the required fields (records) out of the ITEM_DATA table.</p> <p>These keys are the key attributes of the <column-def> tags in the XML column files.</p> <p>The data pulled out from ITEM_DATA is used to compute various metrics such as how much inventory, outdate, and the inventory cost.</p> |

Configuring Different Areas of the What If Screen

You can configure the various areas that comprise the What If screen. These areas are (from top to bottom):

- Display panel
- Action selection area
- Grid
- Graph

The following table describes the areas of the What If screen.

Table 10–17 Areas of the What If Screen

| Screen Area | Sub-Areas | Micro-Areas | Description | Configurable |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|
| Display panel | NA | NA | Displays number of items and outdate range. | NA |
| Action selection | NA | NA | Enables retailer to select an action, for example, What If. | NA |
| Grid | Predefined rows | NA | Each predefined row represents data from a specified column from an item worksheet.. | Yes |
| NA | Columns | Display-only | These predefined columns contain display-only metrics such as summary end of life. In the p4pgui-config.xml file, you specify which metrics, that is, which columns to display in this area. | Yes |
| NA | NA | Weekly recommended forecast data | These columns consist of one columns for each week’s worth of forecast data. The retailer can interact with these columns by changing the markdown recommendations within them. In the p4pgui-config.xml file, you specify how many weeks’ worth of data to display, that is, how many weekly columns to display by setting the number-forecast-weeks attribute of the <forecast-params> tag.. | Yes |
| Graph | NA | NA | Display-only graph showing sales and inventory. | NA |

The configuration of the columns and rows in the grid are described in the following sections.

Configuring Columns for the What If Screen

The following table shows the predefined columns that you can select for the What If screen.

Table 10–18 Predefined Columns for the What If Screen

| Key | Display Name | Column Name | Description |
|-------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| STD | STD | Season to Date | The total dollars or units from the beginning of the season to today. |
| TTOOS | TTOOS | Total Till Out of Stock | The forecasted total from today until the exit date. |
| FCEOL | FCEOL | Forecasted End of Life | The sum of the Life to Date and Total Till Out of Stock totals. This sum represents the forecasted total from the beginning of the season to the exit date, using the application recommended markdown schedule. |

Table 10–18 (Cont.) Predefined Columns for the What If Screen

| Key | Display Name | Column Name | Description |
|-----|--------------|-------------|---|
| EOL | EOL | End of Life | The sum of the Life to Date and Total Till Out of Stock totals. |

Here are the definitions for the above columns, as found in the p4pgui-config.xml file.

```
<what-if-view-column
display name="p4pgui.whatIfCol.STD.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfCol.STD.description"
use-as="STD" />
<what-if-view-column
display name="p4pgui.whatIfCol.TTOOS.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfCol.TTOOS.description"
use-as="TTOOS" />
<what-if-view-column
display name="p4pgui.whatIfCol.FCEOL.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfCol.FCEOL.description"
use-as="FCEOL" />
<what-if-view-column
display name="p4pgui.whatIfCol.EOL.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfCol.EOL.description"
use-as="EOL" />
```

The attributes in these column definitions are described in the following table.

Table 10–19 Column Attributes for What If Screen

| Tag | Description |
|--------------|--|
| display-name | Alias that points to the comparable label in the gridResources.properties file containing the label text that displays at the top of the column. |
| description | Alias that points to the comparable label description in the gridResources.properties file containing the context-sensitive label description for the top of the column. |
| use-as | The calculation performed to produce the displayed result. |

To configure the weekly recommended forecast data columns that display on the right-hand side of the grid, you set the number-forecast-weeks attribute of the <forecast-params> tag in the p4pgui-config.xml file to the number of weeks' worth of forecasts that you want to display. One column displays in the screen for each week's forecast.

For example, the following tag is set to display 15 weeks' worth of data. This means that 15 right-hand columns display.

```
<forecast-params
number-forecast-weeks="15" />
```

Note that the What If page does not display forecasts that go beyond the last outdate, even if you select a number of forecast weeks that is larger than the number of weeks till the last outdate.

The default configuration for the maximum number of weeks to display is 10. You can theoretically set a value as high as 104, which would allow for two years' worth (104 weeks' worth) of data to display. However, displaying more than 10 or 15 forecast weeks is unwieldy and is not recommended.

Configuring Rows for the What If Screen

The predefined rows that you can select for the What If screen are shown in the following table.

Table 10–20 *Predefined Rows for the What If Screen*

| Key | Display Name | Pop-Up Description |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---|
| fillWidgets | Fill right / left | Displays left and right arrows that the retailer can click to propagate selections to the left or right. |
| forecastRecommendedTicket | Rec Ticket Price | The forecasted ticket price at the end of the week if all recommended markdowns are taken. |
| forecastPrice | Rec Sales Price | The forecasted sales price for the week if all recommended markdowns are taken. |
| ladderID | Price Ladder ID | Drop-down list of price ladder names. |
| whatIfPrice | Override Price | The retailer-entered what-if price. |
| forecastTicketPrice | New Ticket Price | The what-if ticket price based on the retailer's Override Price entries. |
| registerPrice | New Sales Price | The what-if sales price based on the retailer's Override Price entries. |
| salesDollars | Sales \$ | The total sales dollars for the specified time period. |
| salesUnits | Sales Units | The total sales units for the specified time period. |
| gmDollarsCost | GM \$ (Cost) | The gross margin derived by calculating the cost of goods as follows: sales units * unit cost. |
| gmPercentCost | GM % (Cost) | The gross margin percent derived by calculating the cost of goods as follows: sales units * unit cost. |
| gmDollarsRetail | GM \$ (Retail) | The gross margin percent derived by calculating the cost of goods as follows: (sales dollars + markdown dollars) * (unit cost / original retail price). |
| gmPercentRetail | GM % (Retail) | The gross margin derived by calculating the cost of goods as follows: (sales dollars + markdown dollars) * (unit cost / original retail price). |
| markdownDollars | Markdown \$ | The forecasted markdown cost for the specified time period based on both permanent and temporary markdowns. |
| sellThroughPercentRemaining | Sell Thru % | The percentage of inventory sold through at the end of the specified time period. |
| inventoryUnits | EOH Units | The remaining units on hand at the end of the specified time period. |
| inventoryDollarsRetail | EOH \$ (Cost) | The cost of the remaining units on hand. |

Table 10–20 (Cont.) Predefined Rows for the What If Screen

| Key | Display Name | Pop-Up Description |
|----------------------|-----------------|---|
| inventoryDollarsCost | EOH \$ (Retail) | The retail value of the remaining units on hand. |
| promoFlag | Promo Flag | Indicator for a planned promotional event. You must configure this row to display on the What If screen if you want to create Promo hyperlinks that enable the retailer to display the Promo Details popup screen. |

An example of a predefined row for the What If screen is What If Price. This definition is found in the p4pgui-config.xml file.

```
<what-if-view-row
display name="p4pgui.whatIfRow.priceLadder.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfRow.priceLadder.description"
use-as="whatIfPrice"
type="forecast-dropdown"
format=p4pgui.whatIfRow.forecastPrice.format"/>
```

The following table describes these row attributes.

Table 10–21 Row Attributes for What If Screen

| Tag | Description | Additional Information |
|--------------|--|------------------------|
| display-name | Alias that points to the comparable label in the gridResources.properties file containing the label text that displays to the left of the row. | NA |
| description | Alias that points to the comparable label description in the gridResources.properties file containing the context-sensitive label description for the row. | NA |

Table 10–21 (Cont.) Row Attributes for What If Screen

| Tag | Description | Additional Information |
|------------|--|---|
| use-as | The calculation performed to produce the result displayed in the row. | Acceptable values are: ladderID inventoryUnits inventoryDollars inventoryDollarsCost inventoryDollarsRetail sellThroughPercent Remaining sellThrough Percent Total gMPercentCost gMDollarsCost gMPercentRetail gMDollars Retail salesUnits sales Dollars markdownDollars forecastPriceAverage forecastPriceExact forecastPriceAveragePercent forecastPriceExactPercent promoFlag |
| type | Data type, for example, floating point, integer, string. | Acceptable values are: integer money percent flag |
| format | Alias that points to the comparable formatting information in the gridResources.properties file. | This formatting information determines the formatting of numeric data, for example, the use of commas and decimal points. |

Configuring Input Columns for What If Screen Rows

The What If screen takes data from certain column definitions found in the p4p-column-list.xml file. The application uses this data to calculate the information displayed in the What If screen rows. These required column definitions, which are pre-configured as part of the application, are shown in the following table.

The following table shows the required columns for the P4P_DISPLAY_ITEMS database view. These column definitions are contained in the p4pgui-config.xml file.

Note that for items to display properly on the What If screen, you must verify that the following column keywords are correctly configured in the p4pgui-config.xml file. If an item has missing or incomplete data, the What If screen does not factor that item into its calculations and therefore may display obsolete data.

Table 10–22 Correct Configurations for What If Keywords

| Column Name | Keyword | Description |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| NA | INT_OUT_OF_STOCK_DATE | If an item has no outdate, it does not receive a forecast (markdown recommendation) and is therefore ignored. |
| Internal inventory | INT_INVENTORY | What If ignores items with null or zero current inventory. |
| NA | INT_MOST_RECENT_RETAIL | Not needed for truncating the price ladders presented to the retailer or for correct calculation of markdown costs. |
| NA | INT_TICKET_PRICE | Not needed for truncating the price ladders presented to the retailer or for correct calculation of markdown costs. |
| Internal unit cost | INT_UNIT_COST | Determines the outcome of certain other calculations such as inventory valuation and gross margin. |
| Internal season-to-date average price | INT_STD_AVG_PRICE | Determines the calculation of several other season-to-date metrics such as STD sales dollars and STD GM%. |
| Internal cumulative sales | INT_CUM_SALES | Determines the calculation of several other season-to-date metrics such as STD sales dollars and STD GM%. |

Table 10–23 Required Column Definitions in p4p-column-list.xml for What If Screen Rows

| Column Name | Column Key |
|--|---------------------------|
| Internal season-to-date average price | INT_STD_AVG_PRICE |
| Internal cumulative sales | INT_CUM_SALES |
| Internal inventory | INT_INVENTORY |
| Internal unit cost | INT_UNIT_COST |
| Internal season-to-date sell-through percent | INT_STD_SELLTHRU_PERC |
| Internal current percent off original | INT_CURRENT_PERC_OFF_ORIG |

Note that when you configure the What If screen, you must ensure that all these column definitions are specified in the p4p-column-list.xml file.

Configuring Other Features of the What If Screen

In addition to configuring the rows and columns for the What If screen, you may need to configure the following screen features.

- Forecast parameters

- Display of metrics such as:
 - Price ladder
 - Price
 - Markdown cost
 - Gross margin dollars
 - Gross margin percent
 - Sell-through percent
 - Sales dollars and inventory dollars

spreadCurrentInventoryUnits – By default, Current Inventory Units are applied to each item, but the value is spread across items for a spread based on the specified method.

Specifying the forecast parameters: The only currently supported attributes for the <forecast-params> element in the p4pgui-config.xml file are shown in the following table.

Table 10–24 Forecast Parameters Supported Attributes

| Attribute | Description | Acceptable Values |
|----------------------------|--|---|
| number-forecast-weeks | Number of weeks of forecast data to display on the screen | Up to 104 (which enables the display of two years’ worth of data) |
| edit-before-effective-date | Whether have option of modifying the price before the effective date | true (yes) false (no) |

Note that if any other elements are listed within the <forecast-params> element, delete them because they are no longer supported.

Specifying the metrics: The following table shows the What If row metrics.

Table 10–25 What If Row Metrics

| Row Metric | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Price ladder | Contain the drop-down selection list (widgets) in which users specify the markdown selection. Note that you must ensure that the <grid-display> attribute for this metric is set at “allowed.” Otherwise, the What If screen does not function. |
| Price | Prices recommended by the optimizer, that is, the suggested values of the register price. Note that the ticket price may be higher than the register price because of point-of-sale (POS) markdowns. |
| Markdown Cost | The value of the price change multiplied by the inventory on hand at the moment the markdown takes effect. Price change is defined as the difference between the last ticket price and the current register price. |
| Gross Margin Dollars | Gross margin dollars calculated without regard to business rules or restrictions that define alteration costs and cash discounts. As a result, the What If screen may calculate markdowns that make the EOL gross margin larger than the recommended forecast. |

Table 10–25 (Cont.) What If Row Metrics

| Row Metric | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Sell Through Percent | Percentage of inventory sold through a specified time period. |
| Sales Dollars | Dollar value of merchandise sold in a period. |
| Inventory Dollars | Dollar value of the on-hand inventory. |

The Recommended Forecast Screen

The Recommended Forecast screen displays view-only summary metrics for the weekly forecast for all items with forecast information, which is based on Markdown Optimization’s markdown recommendations. Because its rows and columns are already defined, this screen requires minimal configuration.

Before configuring this screen, ensure that the ITEM_DATA table is populated with data. This table stores the following forecast-related fields:

- Forecast identifier
- Opportunity cost
- Projected end-of-life (EOL) inventory
- Projected gross margin
- Current and next week’s sales
- Markdown information

Configuring Columns for the Recommended Forecast Screen

The following table shows the predefined columns that you can select for the Recommended Forecast screen.

Table 10–26 Predefined Columns for Recommended Forecast Screen

| Key | Display Name | Column Name | Description |
|-------|--------------|---|---|
| STD | STD | Season to Date | The total dollars or units from the beginning of the season to today. |
| TTOOS | TTOOS | Total Till Out of Stock | The forecasted total from today until the exit date. |
| FCEOL | FCEOL | Forecasted End of Life | The sum of the Life to Date and Total Till Out of Stock totals, representing the forecasted total from the beginning of the season to the exit date, using the application recommended markdown schedule. |
| EOL | EOL | The sum of the Life to Date and Total Till Out of Stock totals. | End of Life |

Here are the definitions for the above columns, as found in the p4pgui-config.xml file. Note that these column definitions begin with the element tag <what-if-view-column>.

Note that all columns defined as What If columns in the p4pgui-config.xml file can also be used as Recommended Forecast columns.

```
<what-if-view-column
```

```

display name="p4pgui.whatIfCol.EOL.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfCol.EOL.description"
use-as="EOL" />
<what-if-view-column
display name="p4pgui.whatIfCol.TTOOS.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfCol.TTOOS.description"
use-as="TTOOS" />
<what-if-view-column
display name="p4pgui.whatIfCol.STD.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfCol.STD.description"
use-as="STD" />
<what-if-view-column
display name="p4pgui.whatIfCol.FCEOL.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfCol.FCEOL.description"
use-as="FCEOL" />

```

The following table describes the column attributes found in these column definitions.

Table 10-27 Column Attributes for Recommended Forecast Screen

| Tag | Description |
|--------------|--|
| display-name | Alias that points to the comparable label in the gridResources.properties file containing the label text that displays at the top of the column. |
| description | Alias that points to the comparable label description in the gridResources.properties file containing the context-sensitive label description for the top of the column. |
| use-as | The calculation performed to produce the result displayed in the column. |

Configuring Rows for the Recommended Forecast Screen

The following table shows the predefined rows for the Recommended Forecast screen.

Table 10-28 Predefined Rows for the Recommended Forecast Screen

| Key | Display Name | Pop-Up Description |
|---------------------------------|----------------|--|
| salesDollars | Sales \$ | The total sales dollars for the specified time period. |
| salesUnits | Sales Units | The total sales units for the specified time period. |
| gmDollarsRetail | GM \$ (Retail) | The gross margin percent derived by calculating the cost of goods as follows: (sales dollars + markdown dollars) * (unit cost / original retail price) |
| gmPercentRetail | GM % (Retail) | The gross margin derived by calculating the cost of goods as follows: (sales dollars + markdown dollars) * (unit cost / original retail price) |
| markdownDollars | Markdown \$ | The forecasted markdown cost for the specified time period based on both permanent and temporary markdowns. |
| sellThroughPercentR emaining | Sell Thru % | The percentage of inventory sold through at the end of the specified time period. |
| inventoryUnits | EOH Units | The remaining units on hand at the end of the specified time period. |

An example of a predefined row for the What If screen is Gross Margin Dollars Cost. This definition is found in the p4pgui-config.xml file.

```
<what-if-view-row
display-name="p4pgui.forecastWhatIfRow.gMDollarsCost.label"
description="p4pgui.forecastWhatIfRow.gMDollarsCost.description"
use-as="gMDollarsCost"
type="money" />
```

Another, more complex, example is shown as follows. This example contains a format attribute.

```
<what-if-view-row
display name="p4pgui.whatIfRow.priceLadder.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfRow.priceLadder.description"
type="forecast-dropdown"
use-as="whatIfPrice"
format=p4pgui.whatIfRow.forecastPrice.format" />
```

The following table describes these row attributes.

Table 10–29 Row Attributes for Recommended Forecast Screen

| Tag | Description |
|--------------|--|
| display-name | Alias that points to the comparable label in the gridResources.properties file containing the label text that displays to the left of the row. |
| description | Alias that points to the comparable label description in the gridResources.properties file containing the context-sensitive label description for the row. |
| use-as | The calculation performed to produce the result displayed in the row. Acceptable values are: ladderID inventoryUnits inventoryDollars inventoryDollarsCost inventoryDollarsRetail sellThroughPercentRemaining sellThroughPercentTotal gMPercentCost gMDollarsCost gMPercentRetail gMDollarsRetail salesUnits salesDollars markdownDollars forecastPriceAverage forecastPriceExact forecastPriceAveragePercent forecastPriceExactPercent promoFlag |

Table 10–29 (Cont.) Row Attributes for Recommended Forecast Screen

| Tag | Description |
|------------|--|
| type | Data type, for example, floating point or integer. Acceptable values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ integer ▪ money ▪ percent ▪ flag |
| format | Alias that points to the comparable formatting information in the gridResources.properties file. This formatting information determines the formatting of numeric data. |

Configuring Other Features of the What If and Recommended Forecast Screens

In addition to configuring the rows and columns for the What If and Recommended Forecast screens, you also can configure the following screen features:

- Number of weeks to display
- Calculations such as:
 - price ladder
 - price
 - markdown cost
 - gross margin dollars
 - gross margin percent
 - sell-through percent
 - sales dollars and inventory dollars

Information about each of these settings is as follows:

Table 10–30 Recommended Forecast Row Metrics

| Row Metric | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| Price ladder | Contain the drop-down selection list (widgets) in which users specify the markdown selection. The configuration of price ladders is discussed in the section on advanced functional configuration. Note that you must ensure that the <grid-display> attribute for this metric is set at “allowed.” Otherwise, the Recommended Forecast screen does not function. |
| Price | Prices recommended by the optimizer, that is, the suggested values of the register price. Note that the ticket price may be higher than the register price because of point-of-sale (POS) markdowns. |
| Markdown Cost | The value of the price change multiplied by the inventory on hand at the moment the markdown takes effect. Price change is defined as the difference between the last ticket price and the current register price. |

Table 10–30 (Cont.) Recommended Forecast Row Metrics

| Row Metric | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Gross Margin Dollars | Gross margin dollars calculated without regard to business rules or restrictions that define alteration costs and cash discounts. As a result, the What If screen may calculate markdowns that make the EOL gross margin larger than the recommended forecast. |
| Sell Through Percent | Percentage of inventory sold through a specified time period. |
| Sales Dollars | Dollar value of merchandise sold in a period. |
| Inventory Dollars | Dollar value of the on-hand inventory. |

Configuring the User Administration and Edit User Screens

The User Administration screens, which consist of an initial User Administration screen that displays after login and an associated Edit User screen, enable the system administrator to:

- add or delete system users
- manage passwords
- determine access control by defining the following attributes for users:
 - Role definitions
 - Assignment to roles
 - Access to the application components
 - Access to the application (merchandise) items

The User Administration screens are shown in the following table.

Table 10–31 User Administration Screens

| Screen | Access Method | Description |
|---------------------|--|--|
| User Administration | Log in to the application. | Initial screen that displays after login using root password. |
| Edit User | On the User Administration screen, click Edit . | Has two works areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modify Worksheets • Add Worksheets |

Configuring the User Administration Screen

The user administration screen displays information about users, as shown in the following illustration.

The initial list of users displayed in the User Administration screen is specified in the following tags in the p4pgui-config.xml file. Note that the description and display-name attributes in these tags point to the gridResources.properties file, where the display text for these attributes is specified.

Note that typically you do not need to modify the following code for the User Administration screen.

```
<user-admin-list-column
id="999"
db-column-name="user_id"
use-as="UA_EDIT_DEL_BUTTONS"
```

```

db-table-name="p4p_user_info"
type="editdeletebutton"
sortable="false" />
<user-admin-list-column
id="1000"
description="p4pgui.username.column.description"
display-name="p4pgui.username.column.label"
db-column-name="user_id"
db-table-name="p4p_user_info"
use-as="USERNAME"
sortable="true" />
<user-admin-list-column
id="1001"
display-name="p4pgui.lastname.column.label"
description="p4pgui.lastname.column.description"
db-column-name="lastname"
db-table-name="p4p_user_info"
sortable="true" />
<user-admin-list-column
id="1002"
display-name="p4pgui.firstname.column.label"
description="p4pgui.firstname.column.description"
db-column-name="firstname"
db-table-name="p4p_user_info"
sortable="true" />

```

Configuring the Edit User Screen

The management hierarchies used by the retailer are reflected in the Edit User screen. Thus, if the retailer uses three hierarchies that correspond to the company, division, and department levels, you set up the Edit User screen to display three columns that correspond to these hierarchies.

The following table shows some commonly used predefined column definitions for the Edit User screen.

Table 10-32 Commonly Used Predefined Column Definitions for the Edit User Screen

| Key | Display Name | Pop-Up Description |
|------------|---------------|--|
| username | Username | The user's (case sensitive) login ID |
| lastname | Last Name | The user's last name |
| firstname | First Name | The user's first name |
| HIERARCHY1 | Company | hierarchy1 |
| HIERARCHY2 | Division | hierarchy2 |
| HIERARCHY3 | Department | hierarchy3 |
| lastMod | Last Modified | Date and time when changes were last made to the worksheet |
| modBy | Modified By | Name of user who last modified the worksheet |
| totalItems | Total Items | Total number of items in a worksheet |
| viewers | Viewers | Number of users who have View-Only access to a worksheet |
| submitters | Submitters | Number of users who have Submit access to this worksheet |

Table 10–32 (Cont.) Commonly Used Predefined Column Definitions for the Edit User

| Key | Display Name | Pop-Up Description |
|------------|--------------|--|
| approvers | Approvers | Number of users who have Approve access to this worksheet |
| permission | Permission | Highest level of access that a particular user has for a worksheet |

Configuring the Modify Worksheets Area You configure the Modify Worksheets area of the Edit User screen by modifying the <user-admin-user-summary-column> tags in the p4pgui-config.xml file.

The order in which the tabs are listed is the order in which the columns display from left to right in the Modify Worksheets area of the Edit User screen.

Configuring the Add Worksheets Area You configure the Add Worksheets area of the Edit User screen by modifying the <user-admin-nonuser-summary-column> tags in the p4pgui-config.xml file.

You make the configurations for this screen in the p4pgui-config.xml file.

Markdown Optimization Display-Only Screens

The application display-only screens, which display static text updates, cannot be configured at all. The following screens comprise the display-only type:

- Item information
- Promo details

Item Information Screen

The Item Info screen displays detailed information about a particular item. The retailer accesses this screen by clicking the underlined item label in the Description column in the Item Worksheet. The retailer can select links on the Item Info screen to view pages with even more detailed information.

To configure this screen, you insert the data fields using the following files:

- item-details-layout.xml
- p4p-column-list.xml

Promo Details

Promo details is a popup window associated with the What If screen. This window provides additional details about promotions that are not available on the What If screen. To display this window, click Promo in the Promo Flag row of the What If screen.

Typically, you accept the default configuration found in the p4p-promo-details-grid.xml file.

This file, which uses the same syntax as the XML column configuration files, is shown as follows.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
- <!--
Sample XML file generated by XML Spy v4.4 U (http://www.xmlspy.com)
-->
```

```
<grid xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="Grid.xsd" key="p4p-promo-details-grid">
<grid-properties name="p4pgui.grid.label.EditItemWorksheet" defaultrowlevel="1" />

<column-group-spec>
<column>
<key>INT_P_ITEM_ID</key>
<parent-key />
<column-properties display-type="integer" />
</column>
<column>
<key>P_PROMO_DESC</key>
<parent-key />
<column-properties />
</column>
<column>
<key>P_OFFER_LADDER_RUNG</key>
<parent-key />
<column-properties />
</column>
<column>
<key>P_OFFER_LADDER_PCT</key>
<parent-key />
<column-properties />
</column>
<column>
<key>P_START_DT</key>
<parent-key />
<column-properties />
</column>
<column>
<key>P_END_DT</key>
<parent-key />
<column-properties />
</column>
</column-group-spec>
<row-group>
<key>INT_P_ITEM_ID</key>
<rowgroup-properties expandable="true" isexpanded="true">
<groupby>INT_P_ITEM_ID</groupby>
</rowgroup-properties>
<summary-info />
</row-group>
<summary-info />
</grid>
```

Price Ladders

This section provides information about configuring price ladders.

Data Sources and Pre-configured Properties for Price Ladders

The following database views serve as data sources for the price ladders.

The properties for the price ladder rungs are pre-configured and have been loaded into the database tables. This means that you need to perform only minimal configuration for the price ladders.

The rung properties that are already loaded into the database are:

- dollar amount or percentage
- price ladder name
- price ladder type

Configuring Price Ladder Properties

Your configuration activities for price ladders consist of verifying that the following specifications are made in the appropriate files. Note that these specifications come pre-configured with the baseline application code and should be present in the appropriate files unless a team member from your installation has modified the files in question.

The specifications you need to verify are shown in the following table:

Table 10–33 Price Ladder Specifications

| File Name | Specifications to Verify | Description |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| p4p-column-list.xml | The following column definitions: INT_PROPOSED_PRICE INT_LADDER_ID INT_TICKET_PRICE INT_LADDER_INITIAL_VAL | Markdown price display column Markdown type display column Ticket price not including promotions Non-displayed column |
| p4p-[grid-name]-grid.xml | The following column dependency tags: <ColumnDependency>INT_LADDER_INITIAL_VAL</ColumnDependency> <ColumnDependency>INT_TICKET_PRICE</ColumnDependency> | These tags ensure that the needed calculations are performed on the price ladder metrics. You must ensure that these tags are present in the XML grid files for that application screen. |
| NA | The column keys that map to the required column keys in the XML grid files. These are: INT_PROPOSED_PRICE (markdown price display column) INT_LADDER_ID (markdown type display column) | You must ensure that these columns are correctly configured for the hierarchy level at which they are to display on the screen (parent or leaf level). The code for both parent and leaf-level column definitions is shown as follows. |

Following are column definitions in a p4p-[grid-name]-grid.xml file for price ladders that display at the parent level.

```
<ColumnDependency>INT_LADDER_INITIAL_VAL</ColumnDependency>
<grid-properties
<ColumnDependency>INT_TICKET_PRICE_WT_AVG</ColumnDependency>
</grid-properties>
<column-group-spec>
<column>
<key>INT_PROPOSED_PRICE</key>
<parent-key>INT_PROPOSED_PRICE</parent-key>
<column-properties
type="double"
editable-in-readmode="false">
<function key="P4P_PRICE_LADDER/">
```

```
</column-properties>
</column>
<column>
<key>INT_LADDER_INITIAL_VALUE</key>
<parent-key>INT_PROPOSED_PRICE</parent-key>
<column-properties
visibility="not-visible"
orderable="false"
hideable="false">
<function key="P4P_PRICELADDER"/>
</column-properties>
</column>
```

Following are column definitions in a p4p-[grid-name]-grid.xml file for price ladders that display at the leaf level.

```
<grid-properties
<ColumnDependency>INT_LADDER_INITIAL_VAL</ColumnDependency>
<ColumnDependency>INT_TICKET_PRICE_WT_AVG</ColumnDependency>
<ColumnDependency>INT_COLLECTION_NAME</ColumnDependency>
</grid-properties>
<column-group-spec>
<column>
<key>INT_PROPOSED_PRICE</key>
<parent-key>INT_PROPOSED_PRICE</parent-key>
<column-properties
type="double"
editable-in-readmode="false">
<function key="P4P_PRICELADDER"/>
</column-properties>
</column>
<column>
<key>INT_LADDER_ID</key>
<column-properties
displaytype="dropdown"
editable-in-readmode="false"
read-only type="static-text"
<function key="P4P_LADDERPICKER"/>
</column-properties>
</column>
<column>
<key>INT_LADDER_INITIAL_VAL</key>
<parent-key>INT_PROPOSED_PRICE</parent-key>
<column-properties
visibility="not-visible"
orderable="false"
hideable="false">
<function key="P4P_AVG">
<args>INT_INVENTORY</args>
</column-properties>
</column>
```

Configuring the Application (GUI)

This chapter describes the configuration of the MDO application user interface.

It contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Overview of the Markdown Optimization Application Configuration Process](#)
- [Setting Up the Workstation and User Permissions](#)
- [Setting Up the Hierarchy Levels](#)
- [Configuring Total Configuration Type Screens](#)
- [Configuring Limited Configuration Type Screens](#)

Introduction

This chapter describes how to set up the Markdown Optimization application, which consists of the user interface and those software and hardware components that support it.

Note: The Grid Designer is a Web-based rich application that enables you to modify the following main components of the grid configuration in a graphical user interface:

- Column definitions
- Grid resources
- Grid configuration files
- Report configuration files

For more information on the Grid Designer, refer to the *Oracle Retail Markdown Optimization Grid Designer User Guide*.

Overview of the Markdown Optimization Application Configuration Process

This section provides an overview of the application configuration process.

Completing Pre-Configuration Requirements

Before you begin the application configuration, you must ensure that these basic pre-configuration activities have been completed:

- The retailer’s business requirements have been gathered and captured on an Excel spreadsheet.
- The following key tables of the application database have been configured and populated with at least a minimal set of data – either sample data or a subset of the retailer’s data:
 - ITEM_DATA
 - PRICE_LADDERS_TBL
 - P4P_SUBMITTAL_WORKSHEETS

This data load is needed because Markdown Optimization is a data-driven application that cannot function without data.

High-Level View of Configuration Tasks

Here is a high-level view of all possible tasks that you might perform to configure each user interface screen. The scope of configuration tasks that you do for a given screen depends on its configuration type — total, limited, or display-only. You perform all of these tasks for total configuration type screens and only a subset of them for the other configuration types.

The following tasks are listed in the order in which you perform them; each of them is described in detail later in this chapter.

1. Set up your workstation and user permissions.
2. Set up the screen hierarchy levels.
3. Configure the limited configuration type screens.
4. Configure the display-only type screens.
5. Set up the user administration features.
6. Perform advanced functional configuration for Price Ladders, Budget, and Markdown Accounting.

Setting Up the Workstation and User Permissions

Once you have ensured that the retailer business requirements have been captured and the application database tables have been loaded with the needed data, the next steps are to:

1. Load the required software onto your local workstation.
2. Obtain user administrative permissions for yourself.

Setting Up the Hierarchy Levels

After setting up your local workstation and obtaining the needed user access, your next step is to set up the hierarchy levels. You must set up the hierarchy levels before you can begin configuring the total configuration type screen.

The three major steps for setting up the hierarchy levels are:

1. Determine the retailer hierarchy levels.
2. Set up the hierarchy information in the appropriate XML configuration files.

After editing the files, it is helpful to search them for the string HIERARCHY to ensure that you have properly set up the hierarchy levels.

3. Reboot WebLogic and test the setup.

Determining the Hierarchy Levels

There are two options for determining the retailer hierarchy levels, depending on whether the retailer data has been already loaded into P4P_SUBMITTAL_WORKSHEETS.

To determine the retailer hierarchy levels:

- If the retailer data has not been loaded:
Examine the application metrics spreadsheet that contains the retailer's business requirements.

- If the retailer data has already been loaded:

Use Rapid SQL or another similar tool to view a snapshot of the database. Here is a view of the data from P4P_SUBMITTAL_WORKSHEETS as viewed through RapidSQL.

In this view, each column represents a column on the grid display. Note that the HIERARCHY1 and HIERARCHY2 columns contain data representing department or division numbers as defined by the retailer. The presence of data in these columns means that the data for these department or divisions numbers are displayed on the grid. The absence of data in the HIERARCHY3 and HIERARCHY4 columns means that these hierarchies do not display on the grid.

Configuring the Hierarchy Levels

After you determine the hierarchy levels, configure the appropriate hierarchy elements in the appropriate XML configuration files. The files and elements to configure are shown in the following table.

Table 11-1 XML Configuration Files for Hierarchy Updates

| File | Hierarchy Elements to Configure |
|-------------------------------|--|
| p4p-custom-columns.xml | INT_WKSHT_HIERARCHY INT_STYLE_DESC |
| p4pgui-config.xml | hierarchy-html-form-name= worksheet-params findKey= |
| p4pgui-wksht-summary-grid.xml | <column> <key> row-group override-column-group |

An example for each of these three file types is shown as follows.

Example of p4p-custom-columns.xml File

This example shows how the INT_WKSHT_HIERARCHY and INT_STYLE_DESC elements are configured to set up the hierarchy levels.

```
W<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
- <!--
  edited with XML Spy v4.3 U (http://www.xmlspy.com)
--> - <columnlist xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="Grid.xsd" key="customColumns">
- <!--
```

```

START : Columns overridden from p4p-columns-list.xml
--> - <column-def>
<key>INT_WKSHT_HIERARCHY</key>
<column-def-properties label="p4pgui.HIERARCHY4.column.label"
description="p4pgui.HIERARCHY4.column.description" db-table-name="p4p_submittal_
worksheets"
db-column-name="HIERARCHY4" groupId="GROUP_HEADER" filterable="true"
sortable="true"
orderable="true" operatortype="equals" />
</column-def> - <column-def>
<key>INT_STYLE_DESC</key>
- <column-def-properties composeable="false" label="p4pgui.HIERARCHY8_
NAME.column.label"
type="string" db-column-name="HIERARCHY8_NAME"
description="p4pgui.HIERARCHY8_NAME.column.description" db-table-name="P4P_
DISPLAY_ITEMS"
filterable="true" sortable="true" orderable="true" hideable="false"
expandable="false" filtertype="text"
operatortype="equals" groupId="GROUP_HEADER">
<function key="P4P_SAME_OR_NULL" />
</column-def-properties>
</column-def>
- <!--
END : Columns overridden from p4p-columns-list.xml
-->
- <!--

```

Example of p4pgui-config.xml File

This example shows how the hierarchy html-form-name and worksheet-params findKey elements are configured to set up the hierarchy levels.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="US-ASCII"?>
<!DOCTYPE xml PUBLIC "-//DTD p4pgui config//EN" "p4pgui-config.dtd">
<xml>
.
.
<hierarchy html-form-name="hierarchy1" id="1" key="HIERARCHY1"/>
<hierarchy html-form-name="hierarchy2" id="3" key="HIERARCHY2"/>
<hierarchy html-form-name="hierarchy3" id="5" key="HIERARCHY3"/>
<hierarchy html-form-name="hierarchy4" id="7" key="HIERARCHY4"/>
<hierarchy html-form-name="hierarchy5" id="9" key="HIERARCHY5"/>
<hierarchy html-form-name="hierarchy6" id="11" key="HIERARCHY6"/>
<hierarchy html-form-name="hierarchy7" id="13" key="HIERARCHY7"/>
<hierarchy html-form-name="hierarchy8" id="15" key="HIERARCHY8"/>
.
.
<worksheet-params findKey="HIERARCHY8" allow-sendback-date="true"/>
  <merchandise-maint-params endingInv-input-type="tgtSellThruPerc">
    <items>
      <outdate-constraints range="365">
        <excluded-days/>
      </outdate-constraints>
    </items>
    <collections>
      <outdate-constraints range="365">
        <excluded-days/>
      </outdate-constraints>
    </collections>
  </merchandise-maint-params>
</page name="worksheet">

```

```

    <view gridname="collectionsGrid"/>
    <view gridname="itemsGridGroupStyle"/>
    <view gridname="itemsGridFlat"/>
  </page>
  <page name="merchandise">
    <view gridname="maintGridCollections"/>
    <view gridname="maintGridFlat"/>
  </page>
  <export-filenames mkdn-to-client="pma_mkdn" mkdn-to-pl="pma_mkdn_pl"
outdates-to-pl="pma_outdate_pl"/>
  <hints on="true">
    <hint name="RULE">RULE</hint>
    <hint name="ORDERED">ORDERED</hint>
  </hints>
</xml>

```

Example of p4p-wksht-summary.xml File

This example shows how the column, row-group, and override-column-group elements are configured to set up the hierarchy levels.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
- <!--
  edited with XML Spy v4.3 U (http://www.xmlspy.com)
--> <column>
<key>ROWSELECT</key>
<parent-key>SELECT_ROW</parent-key>
<column-properties />
</column>
.
.
.
- <!--
//
--> - <row-group>
<key>CHAIN</key> - <rowgroup-properties expandable="true" isexpanded="true"
name="ALL">
<groupby>EMPTY</groupby>
</rowgroup-properties> -
<override-column-group> -
  <column>
<key>INT_WKSHT_HIERARCHY</key>
<column-properties display-type="blank" />
</column> - <column>
</override-column-group> - <row-group>
<key>WKSHT_HIERARCHY4</key>
<rowgroup-properties expandable="true" isexpanded="true" />
<override-column-group />
</row-group>
</row-group>
</grid>

```

Configuring Total Configuration Type Screens

Because total configuration type screens contain the largest number of elements to configure, they are the most complex to work with. Therefore, it is best to begin the configuration process by configuring screens of this type first. The majority of your application configuration effort consists of configuring these screens.

The total configuration type screens are as follows:

- Worksheet summaries
- Worksheets
- Edit item worksheet
- Maintaining merchandise screens
- Pricing Groups
- Edit pricing groups
- Reports

The Worksheet Summaries screen serves as a good example of how to configure the total configuration type screen because of the following:

- This screen is the first screen that the user sees upon startup. Therefore, for optimal testing, this screen should be working first.
- Most of the other screen types are built upon it.
- The Worksheet Summaries screen has the most complex configuration of all the application screens.

Configuring a Sample Screen

In this section, the configuration of the Worksheet Summaries is described by reviewing the configuration procedures for a screen.

Here are the high-level steps for configuring a screen. These steps are described in detail in the following pages:

1. Identify the application screen metrics.
2. Identify the data source.
3. Create the columns.
4. Configure the grid features.
5. Test the display.

Identifying the Application Screen Metrics

Your first step in the configuration process is to determine the screen metrics.

The columns in this spreadsheet is described in the following table.

Table 11–2 Application Metrics Spreadsheet Columns

| Column | Header | Description |
|--------|--------------------|---|
| A | Use | Whether the column is used in the grid – Yes or No |
| B | Column Key | Unique identifier for the column |
| C | Display Name | Label to appear at the top of the column on the screen display |
| D | Pop-Up Description | Context-sensitive description that appears when the user selects the column label |

Identifying the Data Source

To configure the Worksheet Summaries screen, you must determine the data source for each column in the grid. The data source types are:

- Direct metric – direct reference to a database column
- Derived metrics:
 - Simple derivation – derived from an operation on a database metric
 - Complex derivation – derived from a user-defined column that is derived from a database column

To create columns for the Worksheet Summaries screen, you must identify and specify data sources in both of the XML column files — p4p-column-list.xml and p4p-custom-columns.xml. You must use both column files because you need to configure two columns for each column that appears on the Worksheet Summaries screen.

In the column files, you specify the data source within the <column-def-properties> element. The following table shows:

- The data sources for the two columns that you configure to create the # Rec MD column, which is the sample column described in this example.
- The configuration files in which these data sources are defined

Table 11–3 Data Sources and Configuration Files for Worksheet Summaries Columns

| Database Table Name | Database Column Name | XML Configuration File |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| P4P_DISPLAY_ITEMS | RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG | p4p-column-list |
| p4p_submittal_worksheets | NUM_RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWNS | p4p-custom-columns |

Creating Columns

Columns are the basic building blocks of the application screens. Each column, as defined in the application metrics spreadsheet represents one metric (type of data) for each row. When you configure the screens, you must define both displayed and hidden columns.

You do not define the standard, out-of-the-box application columns, which are already configured.

Configuring Multiple Columns in the Spreadsheet

The sample screen configuration described in this section shows the configuration of only one column — # Rec MD (Number of Recommended Markdowns). Once you understand how this column is created, you can use the same process to create the other needed columns for the screen.

Typically, when configuring a Markdown Optimization screen, you define several related columns at a time and then test them.

Creating the #Rec MD Column

Creating the # Rec MD column in the sample Worksheet Summaries screen requires defining elements in five different Markdown Optimization configuration files. Each of these files has elements that map to the comparable elements in the other files used for the column configuration.

The Worksheet Summaries screen aggregates and displays data from other screens, specifically, from the Items Worksheet screens. That is, this screen shows metrics (item-level calculations) that do not exist at the Item Worksheet level. Because of this

aggregation of data from other screens, you must configure two columns for each column that appears on the Worksheet Summaries screen.

The following table shows the files used in configuring the # Rec MD column and the metrics configured in each file. These files are listed in the suggested order of configuration:

Table 11–4 Configuration Files and Metrics to Define # Rec MD Column

| File | Metrics |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. p4pgui-config.xml | Worksheet-level variable |
| | Column key reference |
| | Aggregation type |
| 2. p4p-column-list.xml | Column key |
| | Data source definition |
| | Column display features |
| 3. p4p-custom-columns.xml | Custom column to display variable |
| | Data source definition |
| | Alias for column label text |
| | Alias for context-sensitive column label description |
| 4. p4p-wksht-summary-grid.xml | Column key |
| | This section describes only the column-specific configurations for this file. |
| 5. gridResources.properties | Display text for column label |
| | Display text for context-sensitive column label description. |

For each configuration file, the following sections describe the:

- Configurations to specify in this file
- Procedures for specifying each of these configurations

Configuring p4pgui-config.xml

This file is the best place to begin the column configuration because it is where you set up the hierarchies.

To configure this file, define the following within the <metrics> element:

- Create a worksheet-level variable
- Populate this variable by defining a reference to the column key
- Specify a formula for this variable

To create the worksheet-level variable, create a metric that defines the number of recommended markdowns, as follows:

```
<metrics>
<metric-items
name = "num_recommended markdowns"
/>
</metrics>
```

This metric points to the corresponding column metric in the p4p-custom-columns.xml file, which in turn points to the database.

As you continue defining the screen grid, create a new worksheet-level variable (column metric) for each column.

The <items-metric> element in p4pgui-config.xml is used to specify the footnote summary metrics. The valid type attributes for the <items-metric> element are date, numeric, percent, money, and status. Here is a configuration example that includes a custom format. If the type is numeric and no format is specified, then the format defaults to the suite-wide integer format. In order to get a decimal format, a specific format must be supplied.

```
<items-metric id="oh" display-name="p4pgui.metrics.oh.label" type="numeric"
format="p4pgui.metrics.format.numeric" row="3" column="1"/>
```

To populate this worksheet-level variable, create a reference to the corresponding column key, as follows:

```
<metrics>
<metric-items
column-ref="INT_RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG"
</metrics>
```

In this example, the corresponding column key is contained in the p4p-column-list.xml file. (In other cases, the key might be found in the p4p-custom-columns.xml file.) By creating this reference you are creating a link between the worksheet and the item.

To define the aggregation type, enter an acceptable value for this element.

Note that when using the summary metrics tag, the aggregation type is a required field.

In this example, the aggregation type is defined as follows:

```
<metrics>
<metric-items
aggregationType = "SUM"
</metrics>
```

The aggregation type in this example defines the value of "num_recommended markdowns" as the sum of INT_RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG.

Here is the code in the p4pgui-config.xml file to use to review the configured file after all the preceding elements have been configured.

```
<metrics>
<metric-items
name = "num_recommended markdowns"
column-ref="INT_RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG"
aggregationType = "SUM"
</metrics>
```

Configuring p4p-column-list.xml

This file contains the configurations for the following Worksheet Summaries screen column metrics:

- Column key
- Data source definition
- Column display features

To create the column key (unique identifier for the column), define the key in the <column-def> element, as follows:

```
<key>INT_RECOMMENDED-ITEM-FLAG</key>
```

This is an item-level piece of information.

This key is referenced by the column reference in the p4pgui-config.xml file as follows:

```
column-ref="INT_RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG"
```

To create the data source definition (that is, to assign a value to the int_recommended_item_flag variable), specify the database table name and column name within the <column-def-properties> element, as follows:

```
<column-def>
<column-def-properties
db-table-name="P4P_DISPLAY_ITEMS"
db-column-name="RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG" />
</column-def>
```

The result of creating this data source definition is that the column reference INT_RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG (defined in the p4pgui-config.xml file) takes the corresponding value in the database.

To define the column display features, assign values to the column attributes, as follows:

```
<column-def>
<column-def-properties
type="integer"
display-type="integer"
orderable="false"/>
</column-def-properties>
</column-def>
```

For information on acceptable values for the <column-def-properties> element, see Table.

Note that if the display type attribute of a column is date, the date displays in the same format as the operating system's date.

Here is the configuration of the p4p-column-list.xml file to use to review the configured file after all the preceding elements have been defined.

```
<column-def>
<key>INT_RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG</key>
<column-def-properties
db-table-name="P4P_DISPLAY_ITEMS"
db-column-name="RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG"
type="integer"
display-type="integer"
orderable="false"/>
</column-def>
```

Note that the INT_TICKET_PRICE and the INT_TICKET_PRICE_WT_AVG metrics specified in p4p-column-list.xml refer to PERM_TICKET_PRICE (the second derivation), but they have different aggregations. INT_TICKET_PRICE is an internal metric that is used to truncate price ladder drop-down values, so the maximum value in the price ladder drop-down menu will not exceed the minimum ticket price in the grouping. This could happen, for example, when the price ladder is at the pricing group level and there is a group of items below that level. This is done to disallow

markups. You should not override the aggregation type for INT_TICKET_PRICE. It must always be of type MIN. In addition, it should be hidden, because the ticket price that is usually visible to the retailer has an average type of aggregation weighted by the inventory (see INT_TICKET_PRICE_WT_AVG) not MIN. To display a ticket price, INT_TICKET_PRICE_WT_AVG should be used and it should be made visible.

Configuring p4p-custom-columns.xml

This file contains the configurations for the following Worksheet Summaries screen column metrics:

- Custom column to display the variable
- Data source definition
- Alias for the column label text
- Alias for the context-sensitive label description
- Column display features

To define a custom column to display this variable that you have created for the worksheet, create a column key as follows:

```
<key>NUM_REC</key>
```

This key name must be unique because it serves as the unique identifier for the # Rec MD column.

To create the data source definition (that is, to assign a value to the num_recommended_markdowns variable), specify the database table name and column name within the <column-def-properties> element, as follows:

```
<column-def>
<column-def-properties
db-table-name="p4p_submittal_worksheets"
db-column-name="NUM_RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWNS" />
</column-def-properties >
</column-def>
```

This data source definition acts as an intermediary between the database and the corresponding definition in the p4pgui-config.xml file.

That is, this definition points directly to the database, from which it takes the corresponding value for that variable. From the other end, the corresponding element in the p4pgui-config.xml file points to this definition. Therefore, the metric-items name = "num_recommended markdowns" element in the p4pgui-config.xml file gets populated with data by referring to this column reference.

To define an alias (pointer) to the column label text, create the following label definition:

```
label = "p4pgui.numRec.column.label"
```

This label definition, which points to the gridResources.properties file, contains the actual label text to display at the top of the column.

To define an alias (pointer) to the context-sensitive label description for the column, create the following label definition:

```
description = "p4pgui.numRec.column.description"
```

This label definition, which points to the gridResources.properties file, contains the text that displays when the user hovers the mouse over the label text at the top of the column.

To define the column display features, assign values to the column attributes, as follows:

```
<column-def>
<column-def-properties
display-type="integer"
orderable="true"
sortable="true"
hideable="true"
</column-def-properties>
</column-def>
```

Here is the configuration of the `p4p-custom-columns.xml` file to use to review the configured file after all the preceding elements have been defined.

```
<column-def>
<key>NUM_REC</key>
<column-def-properties
db-table-name="p4p_submittal_worksheets"
db-column-name="NUM_RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWNS" />
label = "p4pgui.numRec.column.label"
description = "p4pgui.numRec.column.description"
display-type="integer"
orderable="true"
sortable="true"
hideable="true"
</column-def-properties>
</column-def>
```

Configuring `p4p-wksht-summary-grid.xml`

To get the column properties, this file contains a reference to the `NUM_REC` column key in the `p4p-custom-columns.xml` file.

In this example, this reference is defined as follows:

```
<column-properties>
<key>NUM_REC</key>
</column-properties>
```

When the `p4p-wksht-summary-grid.xml` file contains column property definitions, these definitions override the ones defined in either of the column files.

Configuring `gridResources.properties`

This file contains configurations for:

- The label that appears at the top of the # Rec MD column
- The description that displays when the user hovers the mouse over the column label display

The text label and description are defined in this file as follows:

```
p4pgui.numRec.column.label = # Rec MD
```

```
p4pgui.numRec.column.description = Number of recommended markdowns
```

The Mapping Between the Column Configuration Files

Each of the five column-related configuration files contains elements that map to the comparable elements in the other files used for the column configuration. The mapping of these elements from one file to the other is shown in the following illustration.

Configuring the Grid Features

After the columns are configured, the next step is to configure the grid.

Each Markdown Optimization grid screen enables you to group columns of information. To prevent blank columns being grouped together, it is recommended that you enable grouping only on required fields.

The p4p-wksht-summary-grid.xml file for the sample Worksheet Summaries screen used in this section specifies:

- The column group specification, which determines:
 - The columns to display on the grid
 - The display order of these columns

The column specifications in this file do not include column configurations such as data source, display properties, and function keys. These properties are specified in the <column-def-properties> element in the application XML column files.

- The row group specification, which determines:
 - The nesting of the rows
 - The different formats in parent and child rows
 - If applicable, specifications that override column group settings
- Identifying, functional, and display properties for the row and column groups

Configuring Maintaining Merchandise Grids

In the Maintaining Merchandise grids, P4P_DISPLAY_ITEMS has been replaced by P4P_MAINTAIN_ITEMS. Maintaining Merchandise grids do not use the P4P_DISPLAY_ITEMS view as db-table-name. Instead, they use the P4P_MAINTAIN_ITEMS view.

The following metrics are only available on the Maintaining Merchandise views. These metrics must have the following property set for them to filter on (which is in the Maintaining Merchandise grids):

```
<custom-property name= "useMaintainView" value= "true" custom-type=
"application"/>
```

| Metric Name | Metric Key |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| New Out Date | INT_MOD_OUTDATE |
| New Salvage Value% | INT_MOD_SALVAGE_VAL_PERC |
| New Sell Through% | INT_MOD_INV_TARGET_ST_PERC |
| New Ending Inventory | INT_MOD_INV_TARGET_END_UNITS |
| New Start Date | modifiedStartDate |

Specifying the Columns That Comprise the Grid

The p4p-wksht-summary-grid.xml file for the sample Worksheet Summaries screen used in this section specifies the columns that comprise the grid. The column group specification in this grid file contains the twelve columns that display on the screen. It also contains one column that is not visible on the screen.

The columns and their keys are shown in the following table. Except for the standard columns (select row, expand-collapse, worksheet ID, and worksheet status),

specifications for all these columns can be found in the business requirements spreadsheet.

Table 11–5 Columns Specified in Sample p4p-wksht-summary-grid.xml File

| Column Name | XML Element or Attribute | Additional Information |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Select row | ROWSELECT | Check box for selecting the row. |
| Expand-Collapse | EXPCOL | Additional column to allow expansion and collapsing. Required if any of the columns have the value “true” in the expandable attribute. |
| Worksheet ID | INT_WORKSHEET_ID | For internal use. |
| Chain | HIERARCHY1 | Not displayed in the sample Worksheet Summaries screen. |
| Division | HIERARCHY2 | NA |
| Department | HIERARCHY3 | NA |
| Status | WKSHT_STATUS | NA |
| Number of recommended markdowns | | Sample column used as configuration example for this worksheet. |
| Recommended markdown dollars | REC_MARKDOWN_DOLLARS | NA |
| Recommended markdown dollar cost | REC_MARKDOWN_DOLLAR_COST | NA |
| Taken markdown dollars | TAKEN_MARKDOWN_DOLLARS | NA |
| Taken markdown dollar cost | TAKEN_MARKDOWN_DOLLAR_COST | NA |
| Number of added markdowns | NUM_ADDED_MARKDOWNS | NA |
| Number of taken markdowns | NUM_TAKEN_MARKDOWNS | NA |

Here are the column specifications in the p4p-wksht-summary-grid.xml file for the sample Worksheet Summaries spreadsheet. These specifications indicate:

- Which columns (both visible and non-visible) should be included in the Worksheet Summaries screen.

Note that every column key in this file must point to the identical key in one of the column files. If the column key is not correct, the column will not display on the screen.

- The order in which these columns display on the screen.

The first column specified in this file indicates the left-most column that displays on the screen, and so on.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<grid xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="Grid.xsd" key="summary">
```

```

<grid-properties name="grid" defaultrowlevel="1" firstrowheadercolumn="2"
columnsFrozen="5" filterable="false" />
<column-group-spec>
<column>
<key>ROWSELECT</key>
<parent-key>SELECT_ROW</parent-key>
<column-properties/>
</column>
<column>
<key>EXPCOL</key>
<parent-key>EXPCOL</parent-key>
</column>
<column-properties/>
<column>
<key>INT_WORKSHEET_ID</key>
<column-properties/>
</column>
<column>
<key>HIERARCHY1</key>
<parent-key/>
<column-properties
visibility="not-visible"
hideable="false"
orderable="true"
sortable="true" />
</column>
<column>
<key>HIERARCHY2</key>
<parent-key/>
<column-properties
type="double"
orderable="true"
sortable="true"
display-type="integer"/>
</column>
<column>
<key>HIERARCHY3</key>
<parent-key/>
<column-properties
type="double"
sortable="true"
orderable="true"
display-type="integer"/>
</column>
<column>
<key>WKSHT_STATUS</key>
<parent-key>WKSHT_STATUS</parent-key>
<column-properties
orderable="true"
sortable="true"
hideable="true" />
</column>
<key>NUM_REC</key>
<column>
<parent-key/>
<column-properties/>
</column>
<column>
<key>REC_MARKDOWN_DOLLARS</key>
<parent-key/>

```

```

<column-properties/>
</column>
<column>
<key>REC_MARKDOWN_DOLLAR_COST</key>
<parent-key/>
<column-properties/>
</column>
<column>
<key>TAKEN_MARKDOWN_DOLLARS</key>
<parent-key/>
<column-properties/>
</column>
<column>
<key>TAKEN_MARKDOWN_DOLLAR_COST</key>
<parent-key/>
<column-properties/>
</column>
<column>
<key>NUM_ADDED_MARKDOWNS</key>
<parent-key/>
<column-properties/>
</column>
<column>
<key>NUM_TAKEN_MARKDOWNS</key>
<parent-key>PARENT_KEY</parent-key>
<column-properties/>
</column>
</column-group-spec>

```

Specifying Row Hierarchies in the Grid

Typically, you configure worksheets so that some rows display summarized data from other rows. For example, a worksheet might contain a set of adjoining rows that display the data for several different colors of the same item, with each row displaying the data for a different color. To display the aggregated data from all the different item colors, you create a summary row.

The row hierarchies that you create are shown in the following table.

Table 11–6 *Row Hierarchies in the Grid*

| Definition | Display Data |
|------------------|---|
| Parent-level row | Summary data, that is, a defined aggregation of database records. |
| Child-level row | Item-level data, that is an individual database record. |

Markdown Optimization enables you to define multiple levels of child rows. Child rows are nested within the next highest level of row, which may be either the parent row or a higher-level child row. Each row represents either a record in the database or a defined aggregation of records.

Aggregated Data View

Data views in Markdown Optimization can be configured to display items in various ways. Items can be aggregated so that merchandise is displayed at the style level (or another level, depending on the implementation) instead of the item level.

To configure an aggregated view:

- Modify p4pgui-config.xml as follows:

In `<page name = "worksheet">`, enter `<view gridname="aggregated-items-grid"/>`

where `gridname` is the key found in `p4p-aggregated-grid.xml`.

- The default value for `max-worklist-query` in `p4pgui-config.xml`, which determines the maximum number of rows that are displayed in a grid, is set to 500 for maximum performance.
- Set the `max-visible-columns` in the `<grid-properties>` section of any grid file to 30 to maximize performance.

Specifying Other Grid Attributes

The XML grid file is where you define properties for the grid as a whole. These properties include:

- Rows and columns frozen
- Default row level
- Filtering properties
- First-row header column
- Grid name

The following excerpt from the `wksht-summaries-grid.xml` file for the sample worksheet shows the grid properties for the sample Worksheet Summaries screen.

```
<grid xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="Grid.xsd"
key="summary">
<grid-properties
name="grid
defaultrowlevel="1"
firstrowheadercolumn="2"
columnsFrozen="2"
filterable=false/>
```

Configuring Limited Configuration Type Screens

When you configure limited configuration screens, you choose from a predefined selection of rows and columns. Because of these predefined elements, the configuration process for limited configuration type screens is much simpler than for the total configuration type screens. The predefined rows and columns are specified in the `p4pgui-config.xml` file, which is located in the `grids` folder.

The following screens are limited configuration screens:

- What If
- Recommended Forecast
- User profile
- Administration

Configuring the What If Screen

Configuring the What If screen involves the following high-level steps:

1. Identify the screen metrics.
2. Verify that the database tables are populated with data.

3. Make local copies of the configuration files on your workstation.
4. Edit the configuration files.
5. Save the files under source control.
6. Test the configuration.

Identifying the Screen Metrics

To identify the screen metrics for the What If screen, locate the following metrics in the business requirements spreadsheet:

- Required rows
- Required columns
- Other metrics such as:
 - Forecast parameters such as number of forecast weeks.
 - Display parameters such as price ladders, markdown cost, and gross margin dollars.

Verifying Data in Database Tables

Make sure that the following database tables are populated with data:

- FORECAST_ACTIVITIES
- ITEM_DATA

Copying, Editing, and Saving the Configuration Files

To copy, edit, and save the configuration files:

1. Ensure that you have made a copy of the p4pgui-conf.xml file on your local workstation.
2. In this copy of p4pgui-config.xml, identify the row and column definitions, which are as follows:

```
<what-if-view-column>
```

```
[properties]
```

```
<what-if-view-row>
```

```
[properties]
```

3. Do either of the following to the row and column definitions that you do not plan to use for the implementation:

- Delete them.

or

- Insert comment delimiters around them so that the application does not read them, for example:

```
<!--forecast-view-row  
display-name="p4pgui.forecastWhatIfRow.salesDollars.label"  
description="p4pgui.forecastWhatIfRow.salesDollars.description"  
use-as="salesDollars" type="money"  
format="p4pgui.forecastWhatIfRow.gMDollarsRetail.format/-->
```

After you complete this step, the only functioning row and columns definitions left in the p4pgui-conf.xml file should be those to be used in the implementation.

4. Save the file and, when appropriate, check it into source control.

Testing the configuration

Test the screens for proper display of the selected metrics.

Configuring the Recommended Forecast screen

The steps for configuring the Recommended Forecast screen are as follows:

1. Identify the screen metrics.
2. Ensure that the ITEM_DATA database table is populated with data.
3. Identify the required rows, columns, and other metrics (such as number of weeks to display) specified in the business requirements spreadsheet for the Recommended Forecast screen.
 1. Use the following syntax for defining rows and columns.

```
<what-if-view-column>
```

```
[properties]
```

```
<forecast-view-row>
```

```
[properties]
```

4. In the p4pgui-config.xml file, identify the available columns and rows.

An example of a What If column definition is as follows:

```
<what-if-view-column
display name="p4pgui.whatIfCol.TT00S.label"
description="p4pgui.whatIfCol.TT00S.description"
use-as="TT00S" />
```

If the business requirements spreadsheet specifies rows or columns that are not listed in the p4pgui-config.xml file, see the Contract Solutions Manager or Business Consultant for the retailer installation.

5. Make a copy of the p4pgui-conf.xml file on your local workstation.
6. In this copy of p4pgui-config.xml, do either of the following to the row and column definitions that you do not want to use for the implementation:
 - Delete them.
 - Insert comment delimiters around them, for example:

```
<!--forecast-view-row
display-name="p4pgui.forecastWhatIfRow.salesDollars.label"
description="p4pgui.forecastWhatIfRow.salesDollars.description"
use-as="salesDollars" type="money"
format="p4pgui.forecastWhatIfRow.gMDollarsRetail.format/>-->
```

In other words, after completing this step, only those row and column definitions to be used for the implementation should be left in the p4pgui-config.xml file.

7. Save the file and, when appropriate, check it into source control.

8. Test the screens for proper display of the selected metrics.

Configuration Properties Files

This chapter lists the MDO configuration settings and contains the following sections:

- [Introduction](#)
- [config.properties Settings](#)
- [suite.properties Settings](#)
- [gdconfig.properties Settings](#)

Introduction

The configuration properties files enable you to set up and configure various parameters in the MDO application. This chapter lists the settings for `config.properties`, `suite.properties`, and `gdconfig.properties`.

Although you can update or set the values for the properties in these configuration files to configure the MDO application, Oracle recommends that you make a copy of the file in the retailer sub-folder, and then update the configuration file. The properties defined in the configuration file (in the retailer sub-folder) override those found in the original configuration file.

Once you update the value of any parameter in the configuration files, you must restart the application server for the changes to take effect.

`config.properties` Settings

The following settings are contained in `config.properties`. Each property is shown with its default value.

Table 12–1 Settings for config.properties

| Property | Description |
|---|--|
| p4pgui.what-if.max.size=1000 | The maximum weighted size (hard limit) of a What-If selection. This value should not be set to greater than 1,000. The What-If recalculation will not be initiated if the number of items exceeds this value. Use this parameter to limit the size of a user's What If recalculation so that overall performance is acceptable. |
| p4pgui.what-if.warn.size=100 | The practical maximum weighted size (soft limit) of a What-If selection. This value is best if set to 100. Setting this to a higher value can impact performance. The What-If recalculation can still be initiated if the number of items exceeds this value; however, the user will receive a warning. Use this parameter to warn users of particularly expensive recalculations. |
| p4pgui.what-if.pricing-group-item.weight=0.7 | The weight to use for each item after the first in a pricing group in a What-If recalculation. Use this value as a variable when recalculating items in a pricing group. The value reflects the relative cost of optimizing individual items as compared to optimizing items in a pricing group. |
| pricefe.systemwide.itemDominance=true | Flag for setting pricing group dominance or item dominance at the system level. This includes OTB and What If. |
| pricefe.otb.enabled=true | Flag for exposing the OTB functionality in the UI. |
| pricefe.otb.excludeDCInventory=false | Flag for setting how the markdown budget is calculated. If set to true, then the calculation will exclude the markdown costs of the distribution center inventory. |
| pricefe.seasoncodes.error.limit=100 | The maximum weighted size (hard limit) of a Seasonality Curve selection. This value should not be set to greater than 100. The Seasonality Curve selection will not be initiated if the number of curves exceeds this value. |
| pricefe.seasoncodes.warn.limit=20 | The practical maximum weighted size (soft limit) of a Seasonality Curve selection. The recommended value is 20. Setting this to a higher value can impact performance. The Seasonality Curve selection can still be initiated if the number of curves exceeds this value; however, the user will receive a warning. |
| p4pgui.whatif.fcstSalesUnitsSeries.color = #87CEEB | Sets the color for the forecast (model run) sales units curve. |
| p4pgui.whatif.currSalesUnitsSeries.color = #4169E1 | Sets the color for the current (recalc) sales units curve. |
| p4pgui.whatif.fcstInvSeries.color = #FF6347 | Sets the color for the forecast (model run) inventory curve. |
| p4pgui.whatif.currInvSeries.color = #FF0000 | Sets the color for the current (recalc) inventory curve. |
| p4pgui.whatif.fcstTicketPriceSeries.color = #CD5C5C | Sets the color for the forecast (model run) ticket price curve. |
| p4pgui.whatif.currTicketPriceSeries.color = #8B0000 | Sets the color for the current (recalc) ticket price curve. |
| p4pgui.whatif.fcstSalesPriceSeries.color = #90EE90 | Sets the color for the forecast (model run) sales price curve. |
| p4pgui.whatif.currSalesPriceSeries.color = #008000 | Sets the color for the current (recalc) sales price curve. |
| p4pgui.whatif.fcstBaseSalesSeries.color = #FFD700 | Sets the color for the forecast (model run) base sales (de_promo_de_price) curve. |

Table 12–1 (Cont.) Settings for config.properties

| Property | Description |
|--|---|
| p4pgui.whatif.currBaseSalesSeries.color = #DAA520 | Sets the color for the current (recalc) base sales (de_promo_de_price) curve. |
| p4pgui.whatif.promotions.color = #FFE4B5 | Sets the color for the promotions. |
| pricefe.itemListFilter.delimiters=newline, tab, space, colon, semicolon, comma | Identifies the delimiters used to separate the hierarchy list. Remove any delimiters if they occur in the identifier that is being filtered. |
| pricefe.itemListFilter.identifier=INT_UNIQUE_ID | In conjunction with the INT_UNIQUE_ID derivation in p4p-column-list.xml file, this is used to define the hierarchy combination for filtering. |
| pricefe.showItemLevelFilter.WarningMsg=false | Use to obtain more details on which items are invalid or hidden in item level filtering. When this is set to true, Item Level Find by Filter is implemented, and the hidden item warning message and the invalid item (or hierarchy) warning message are displayed. By default, this is set to false and the hierarchy level Find by Filter is implemented. |
| pricefe.showRegionFilter=true | Determines whether or not the region filter in the quick filter is displayed. |
| p4pgui.reports.concurrency = true | When this parameter is set to false, MDO processes one report at a time sequentially. When this parameter is set to true, MDO processes the reports requests in parallel mode. |
| p4pgui.max.reports = 25 | This parameter defines the hard limit for the number of pending report requests. Users requesting reports will be prompted to try again later when the number of pending requests reaches this limit. |

suite.properties Settings

The following settings are contained in suite.properties. Each property is shown with its default value.

Table 12–2 Parameters in the suite.properties File

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| common.dbdialect.dialect | Use this parameter to specify the database dialect used within the suite. |
| usermanagement.login.url | Use this parameter to specify the User Management login URL. |
| usermanagement.manageUsers.url | Use this parameter to specify the URL for the Manage Users screen in the User Management utility. |
| usermanagement.changePassword.url | Use this parameter to specify the URL for the Change Password screen in the User Management utility. |
| businessrulemgr.entry.url | Use this parameter to specify the Business Rule Manager URL. |
| storesets.entry.url | Use this parameter to specify the Store Set Management URL. |
| p4pgui.login.url | The MDO application login URL. |
| common.hierarchy.cache.timeout.hours | Number of hours for the hierarchy caches to become stale. |

Table 12–2 (Cont.) Parameters in the suite.properties File

| Parameter | Description |
|--|---|
| common.hierarchy.fetch.merch.maxlevels | Maximum number of merchandise hierarchy levels to fetch at a time. |
| common.hierarchy.fetch.loc.maxlevels | Maximum number of location hierarchy levels to fetch at a time. |
| common.hierarchy.merch.chainid | Identification number of the merchandise hierarchy chain. |
| common.hierarchy.loc.chainid | Identification number of the location hierarchy chain. |
| common.jdbc.oracle.fetchsize | The JDBC fetch size for result set on a Oracle database. |
| common.jdbc.db2.fetchsize | The JDBC fetch size for result set on a DB2 database. |
| common.dump.csv.forecast.response | Use this parameter to specify that <i>.csv</i> files are created for forecast response. |
| common.help.columnDef | Use this parameter to specify the HTML online help file that contains the column definitions for context-sensitivity. |
| common.help.customizeTable | Use this parameter to specify the HTML online help file that contains the customized table definitions for context sensitivity. |
| common.help.printExport | Use this parameter to specify the HTML online help file that appears when an user chooses to print or export information on the user interface. |
| delphi.rmi.host | Use this parameter to specify the Delphi URL for interactive Calculation Engine use. |
| delphi.rmi.port | Use this parameter to specify the Delphi port for interactive Calculation Engine use. |
| suite.loginform.autocomplete | Use this parameter to use the AutoComplete feature in the User Management utility. |
| suite.httpsession.timeout | Use this parameter to specify the duration, in seconds, for the HTTP session time out. This parameter applies across the suite. |
| suite.userlogin.timeout | Use this parameter to specify the duration, in seconds, for the user login time out. This parameter applies across the suite. |
| suite.cookie.secure | Use this parameter to specify a secure cookie. This parameter applies across the suite. |
| suite.cookie.domain | Defines the domain where the SSO cookie is. If left empty, then the default value is used. |
| suite.logoutpage.show | Used when MDO is integrated with Oracle SSO. Either shows successful logout page or redirects to login page. Default is false. |
| suite.logintimeout.manage | Use this parameter to manage login time outs. The value defaults to <i>Fault</i> , and indicates the login time out defaults to session time out. |
| common.spread.fontname | Use this parameter to specify the font used in the Spread feature. |

Table 12–2 (Cont.) Parameters in the suite.properties File

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| hierarchy.displayType | Use this parameter to set the hierarchy display type that displays in the hierarchy control. The acceptable values are ID, DESC, ID-DESC, and DESC-ID. |
| audit.groupname.excluded | Use this parameter to specify the list of audit event groups that will not be logged. The value defaults to USER_GROUP, and indicates that all User Management events are excluded. To log auditing, leave the value blank. A value of MDO_WS_GROUP turns off auditing of the worksheet status. A value of COS_GROUP turns off auditing of the remote user. For Grid Designer: excluding GD_GROUP will turn off auditing for GD_SAVE, GD_PUBLISH, GD_BACKUP actions. |
| copyright.date | Used by Installer to resolve the copyright date. |

gdconfig.properties Settings

The following settings are contained in gdconfig.properties. These properties are used with the Grid Designer.

Table 12–3 Parameters in the gdconfig.properties File

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| gd.resource.supported.locales | Lists the locales supported by the application. It must only be updated when new supported languages are added to the product. |
| gd.resource.configured.locales | Sets the default locale used in the Resource Browser Editor. |
| gd.publish.conf.host.names | Lets you set up a list of host names in a cluster where you want to publish the configuration. For standalone applications, leave this value blank. |

Standard Reports

The MDO application comes with a group of default reports.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- ["Introduction"](#) on page 1
- [The Configuration Process for Standard Reports](#)

Introduction

Markdown Optimization provides standard reports, which users generate and view from the application UI. These standard reports and plug-in custom reports can be configured using XML.

The generated reports are presented to the user as Excel spreadsheets. Basic formatting of the spreadsheets is defined in the XML configuration file. For complex formatting, use VBA macros in Excel spreadsheet templates.

Development and maintenance of standard reports is easier using XML. A set of report requirements can be satisfied through the use of standard reports if the following qualifications are met:

- the generated report must include a single table of results that is comprised of rows and columns
 - all of the required report data can be selected directly or derived from data contained in the p4p_display_items database view
 - the aggregated data is hierarchical in nature
 - the data for the report can be filtered by the selection of one or more Markdown Optimization worksheets
- Or
- the generated report can be developed using VBA macros that manipulate data in a spreadsheet that satisfies the above requirements

The Configuration Process for Standard Reports

The Markdown Optimization standard reporting infrastructure is based on a standard report generator Java class (GenericP4PItemReportGenerator) and a standard report filter Java class (GenericP4PItemReportFilter). Report XML files are identified in the config.properties files and located in the grids directory in the application configuration directory structure. Each report XML file configures a single standard

report. The report XML files use string resources that are defined in the gridResources.properties file.

The Config.Properties File Setup

The config.properties file is used to identify the standard reports to be configured using XML. The reportKeys property is a comma-separated list of the properties that are used to specify the name of the XML file for the report. Here is a sample setup of the config.properties file:

```
# Reports
reportKeys=sample-plugin-report,sample-md-analysis-report-1,sample-price-change-report-1
sample-plugin-report=sample-plugin-report.xml
sample-md-analysis-report-1=sample-md-analysis-report-1.xml
sample-price-change-report-1=sample-price-change-report-1.xml
```

The Report XML Structure

The report XML structure is based on the grid XML structure in Markdown Optimization:

```
report
  worksheet-filter
  page-setup
  column-group-spec
  column
    key
    parent-key
    column-properties
    custom-property
  row-group
    key
    rowgroup-properties
    column-group-override
    column
      key
      parent-key
      column-properties
      custom-property
  row-group
```

Report Element Definitions

The report XML structure contains the following elements:

- report: the root element in the XML file. It includes the following attributes:

- name: the resource string that indicates the name of the report (shown in the report list displayed in the UI).
- generator-class: the Java class used to generate the report. For standard reports, this is `com.profitlogic.p4pgui.reports.appcommon.GenericP4PItemReportGenerator`.
- show-row-group-only: used to indicate that the report does not show any detail lines, only row groups. Values are true or false.
- show-report-header: used to indicate if the report header is shown. Values are true and false.
- where-clause: the SQL used to filter data for the result set.
- order-by-clause: the SQL used to establish the order of data in the result set. This must include the order of aggregations.
- template: the name of the Excel spreadsheet used as a template for the report output.
- report-group: the resource string that indicates the name of the report group. The report-group defines the reporting tabs in the application UI.
- worksheet-filter: used to configure parts of the filter that are displayed before a user runs a report. It includes the following attributes:
 - filter-class: the Java class used to render the filters UI. For standard reports, this is `com.profitlogic.p4pgui.reports.uicommon.GenericP4PItemReportFilter`.
 - subtotals-check box: indicates if a check box to allow the user to enable/disable subtotals is shown in the UI.
 - select: the SQL statement that indicates which worksheets to select for filter display.
 - where-clause: the SQL used to filter which worksheets are displayed in the filter.
 - order-by-clause: the SQL used to order the worksheets in the filter.
 - label: the resource string for the worksheet filter label.
 - allow-all-worksheets - indicates if all worksheets or only those to which a user has view access are available.
- page-setup: used to configure the page setup options for the output Excel report. It includes the following attributes:
 - orientation: portrait or landscape.
 - fit-to-page-height: the fit-to-page-height option in Excel.
 - fit-to-page-width: the fit-to-page-width option in Excel.
 - page-size: letter, legal, A4, or A5.

The other elements used in the report XML are the same as those used in the grid XML, which is described in the grid configuration documentation.

Report XML Validations and Rules

These rules and validations must be followed when configuring the standard report using the report XML:

- Only one column-group-spec is allowed in the report XML. The single column-group-spec includes the list of columns that are shown in the report (as long as the column is visible).
- A custom-property called "style" is required for every report column. The value of the style property must be one of the legal column styles for the reports.
`<custom-property name="style" value="STRING" custom-type="application"/>`
- The report element can have at most one child row-group element, and each row-group can contain at most one child row-group. This allows the aggregations in the report to be shown in a hierarchical fashion.
- The row-group group by element must refer to a column key that is included in the report column list.
- Only columns defined in the override-column-group are shown in a row-group (aggregation).
- Each column in the override-column-group in a row-group must also be a column in the report column-group-spec that is visible. The reference is done using the column key child element.
- The legal functions available for columns in the override-column-group in the row-group are listed, along with their behaviors.
- The column type cannot be overridden in a column in an override-column-group. The type is assumed to be the same as the type identified in the column in the report column list.
- The following properties included in the column-properties element are ignored by reports: description, resource, template, display-type, read-only-type, format, db-table-name, groupId, group-description, filterable, sortable, orderable, hideable, expandable, editable, editable-in-readmode, composeable, operatortype, filter-enum-sql, and columntype.
- The following properties are the only ones honored in an override column specified in a row-group: db-column-name, and visibility. All other properties are taken from the column as defined in the report column list.
- Show Row Group Only / Subtotals Checkbox: If the show-row-group-only option is set to true, then the subtotals check box option must be false.

Additional Guidelines

Here are some additional guidelines to consider when configuring the report XML.

Weighted Averages

If a report needs to show a unit cost weighted average based on inventory units and unit cost, use the following weighted average formula:

$$S(\text{inv units} * \text{unit cost}) / S(\text{inv units})$$

The column used to display the weighted average is the unit cost column. A invisible derived column must be created that is defined as the unit cost multiplied by the inventory units. The row grouping that displays the weighted average must use the P4P_DIVIDE function specifying the derived column name as the first argument and the inventory units column as the second argument. For example:

```
<column-properties>
  <function key="P4P_DIVIDE">
```

```

    <args>total_cost</args>
    <args>unit_cost</args>
  </function>
</column-properties>

```

Aggregation Rows

This section describes how to show an aggregation row that is neither the value of the aggregated string nor a value that can be read from a resource file.

A report is required to aggregate the initial and subsequent recommendations. The department header must show whether it is the initial grouping or the subsequent grouping. The report includes a derived column that prepares the initial/subsequent grouping string. The derived column is not visible in the standard column list, but is used in the row group aggregation for department. For example, the derived column in the column list could have the following derivation:

```
derivation="(case when markdown_number &lt; 2 then 'Initial Markdowns' else 'Further Markdowns' end)"
```

In the row grouping, the hierarchy column that displays the derived column data overrides the db-column-name to show the derived column instead of the standard column data:

```

<column>
  <key>HIERARCHY3</key>
  <parent-key/>
  <column-properties db-column-name="derived_column_name">
    <function key="P4P_MULTI_STRING"/>
  </column-properties>
  <custom-property name="style" value="STRING" custom-type="application"/>
</column>

```

Custom Plug-In Report XML

Custom reports that are developed using Java and plugged into Markdown Optimization also require an XML specification so that they are registered with the application. The XML required is a subset of the XML required for specifying standard reports. The XML must include the report and worksheet-filter elements.

Note that if the custom report is developed to use other configuration information from the XML file, other elements may be required for that specific custom report.

Here is sample custom plug-in report

```

XML:<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<report
  xmlns:xsi=http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance
  xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="Grid.xsd"
  name="p4pgui.reports.testPluginReport"
  generator-class="com.profitlogic.p4pgui.reports.test.TestReport"
  report-group="p4pgui.reports.sampleGroupName">
  <worksheet-filter
    filter-class="com.profitlogic.p4pgui.reports.test.TestReportFilter"/>
</report>

```

This report configuration registers a custom report with the application that uses the specified Java generator and filter classes. The report name and group specifications are resource strings that refer to the gridResources.properties file.

Additional Information

Here is some additional reference information.

Valid Formats

Table 13–1 Valid Formats for Markdown Optimization Standard Reports

| Entity | description | Example |
|--------------------|--|------------|
| Strings | | |
| STRING | A left-aligned string | SAMPLE |
| CENTER_STRING | A centered string | SAMPLE |
| Numeric Data Types | | |
| CURRENCY | A numeric column shown with a \$ and two decimal places | \$34.23 |
| CURRENCY_ONE_DP | A numeric column shown with a \$ and one decimal place | \$34.2 |
| WHOLECURRENCY | A numeric column shown with a \$ and no decimal places | \$34 |
| PERCENT | A numeric column shown with a % symbol, multiplied by 100 and with two decimal places | 34.23% |
| WHOLEPERCENT | A numeric column shown with the % symbol, multiplied by 100 and with no decimal places | 34% |
| NUMBER | A numeric column shown with two decimal places | 34.23 |
| NUMBER_ONE_DP | A numeric column shown with one decimal place | 34.2 |
| WHOLENUMBER | A numeric column shown with no decimal places | 34 |
| Dates | | |
| DATE_MM_DD_YYYY | A date format following mm/dd/yyyy | 10/23/2005 |
| DATE_MM_DD | A date format following mm/dd | 10/23 |
| DATE_DD MMM_YY | A date format following dd-mmm-yy | 23-Oct-05 |

Available Column Functions Valid functions for numeric columns include:

- P4P_SUM – the sum of all columns.
- P4P_MIN – the minimum numeric value
- P4P_MAX – the maximum numeric value.
- P4P_AVG – the average of all numeric values.
- P4P_DIVIDE – requires two argument children elements. The arguments must be references to columns defined in either the override column list of the row group or in the top level column list. If the columns are specified in the override column list of the row group, then the divide function divides by how the column functions are specified in that row group. For example, if the first column is specified as a SUM and the other is specified as a MIN, then the divide function divides the SUM of the first by the MIN of the second. If either of the columns are not specified in the override column list, the column value used is the sum.

Valid functions for date columns include:

- P4P_MIN – the minimum date.
- P4P_MAX – the maximum date.

Valid functions for string columns are:

- P4P_MULTI_STRING – used to show the string itself if it is the same for all detail records within a column group, blank, or a resource string identified by the arguments element, and if multiple values exist within the group row.
- P4P_STRING_COUNT – the total number of unique strings.

Functions Summary

Table 13–2 Standard Report Functions Summary

| Function | Available for Numeric Data Type | Available for Date Data Type | Available for String Data Type | Arguments |
|------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
| P4P_SUM | X | NA | NA | No |
| P4P_MIN | X | X | NA | No |
| P4P_MAX | X | X | NA | No |
| P4P_AVG | X | NA | NA | No |
| P4P_DIVIDE | X | NA | NA | Two required |
| P4P_MULTI_STRING | NA | NA | X | One optional |
| P4P_STRING_COUNT | NA | NA | X | No |

Available Paper Sizes The valid page sizes available for use in the page-setup element include Letter, Legal, A4, and A5.

Limitations on Reports

Consider the following application-specific guidelines:

- No limitations exist on the number of users who can access reports.
- No limitations exist on the size of the spreadsheet.
- Large reports may take some time to download.
- Generating reports is a memory intensive operation. The amount of memory actually required depends on the amount of underlying report data and the complexity of the report. It is indeed possible to consume all available server memory or severely compromise performance of the application if you are running too many reports simultaneously or generating large reports.
- Reports are generated using SQL queries to fetch report data and process the data further in java code. So the performance for generating reports is also tied to performance of database queries and the java code that generates reports.

Report Generator

Note the following:

A new report generator class called `com.profitlogic.p4pgui.reports.appcommon.GenericFlatItemReportGenerator` should

replace the standard class in the grid configuration file for reports. This file differs from the standard class in that the new class does not support hierarchical reports, and hence it does not use the accumulators to stage the data. Instead, it feeds directly into POI for generating the Excel stream. The name of the class should be set as the value for the generator-class attribute of the report element. This cuts down the memory usage by a third.

A per-report optionally configurable throttle should be added to the reports. An attribute max-rows can be specified in the report element. The number that is set for this attribute will represent the maximum number of rows returned in the report. If the report SQL gives more rows, the first max-rows number of rows will be returned.

A per-report optionally configurable attribute should be added to the reports. An attribute zip-stream can be specified in the report element and can have value of either false (default) or true. When true, the report stream will be zipped before persisting to the database. Empirical tests have shown reports having rows > 20,000 to be ~ 32 MB, which is the size of the database BLOB field.

The JVM settings for JRocket must include the following:

```
-Xgc:gencon -Xgc:pause -Xns=<1/5th to 1/4th MAX_HEAP>m -Xms<MIN_HEAP>m -Xmx<MAX_HEAP>m
```

RDM Data Mapping

This chapter addresses RDM data.

It contains the following sections:

- [Overview of RDM Data Mapping](#)
- [RDM Facts](#)
- [RDM Tables Mapped to Markdown Optimization Tables](#)
- [RDM Data Mapped to Markdown Optimization Data](#)
- [RDM System Tables](#)

Overview of RDM Data Mapping

The Retail Data Mart (RDM) abstracts forecasting and historic data from the base applications for use with Business Intelligence tools.

The following are RDM concepts:

- Fact

A fact is a discrete item of business information. Facts are typed as descriptive or metric.
- Metric

Metric refers to a piece of measurable data, which is a derivative of a quantifiable fact. Metrics capture quantifiable business facts that may be used as business measures - any data that may be mathematically manipulated to produce meaningful information.
- Attribute

An attribute is a property or characteristic of a dimension that may be stored as a data fact. Attributes represent descriptive elements of a certain level of the dimension hierarchy.
- Dimension

A dimension is an aspect or perspective by which the facts or metrics may be accessed, selected, sequenced, grouped, filtered, and aggregated. Each dimension consists of multiple dimension levels. A dimension is typically a text value, such as a region or a department, or has a date value.

RDM Facts

In order to obtain facts, the RDM uses data located in the following schemas:

CDW Schema

P4P Schema

PMA Schema

To enable analysis of the various measures and metrics at different levels of the hierarchy and to enhance performance, Roll-ups or Summary Tables may be needed at these Levels.

RDM Tables Mapped to Markdown Optimization Tables

The following table shows the mapping between the base application tables and RDM tables.

Table 14–1 RDM Tables Mapped to Markdown Optimization Tables

| RDM Table | RDM Table Details | Related Markdown Optimization Table |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| RDM_MERCHANDISE_TBL | Reflects the current state of the corresponding application table, which is loaded weekly. | MERCHANDISE_TBL |
| RDM_LOCATION_TBL | Reflects the current state of the corresponding application table, which is loaded weekly. | LOCATION_TBL |
| RDM_PERIODS_TBL | Part of initial setup. Refreshed weekly. This table contains a client's fiscal calendar. | PERIODS_TBL |
| RDM_HIERARCHY_LEVELS_TBL | Reflects the current state of the corresponding application table, which is loaded once when the application is initially configured. | HIERARCHY_LEVELS_TBL |
| RDM_ITEMS_TBL | Reflects the current state of the corresponding application table, which is loaded weekly. | ITEMS_TBL |
| RDM_BUDGETS | Refreshed weekly to reflect corresponding application changes. | P4P_BUDGETS |
| RDM_ACTIVITIES | Refreshed weekly to reflect corresponding application changes. This table stores sales and inventory data. | ACTIVITIES |
| RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES | Part of initial setup. Refreshed weekly. | FORECAST_ACTIVITIES |
| RDM_HIST_MARKDOWNS | Reflects the current state of the corresponding application table, which is loaded weekly. | HIST_MARKDOWNS_TBL |

Table 14–1 (Cont.) RDM Tables Mapped to Markdown Optimization Tables

| RDM Table | RDM Table Details | Related Markdown Optimization Table |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Part of initial setup. Refreshed during incremental load. | ITEM_DATA |
| RDM_MV_ACT_n (Optional summary table) | Refreshed at the time of the mview install. | MERCHANDISE_TBL, LOCATION_TBL, ACTIVITIES |
| RDM_MV_FA_n (Optional summary table) | Refreshed at the time of the mview install. | MERCHANDISE_TBL, LOCATION_TBL, FORECAST_ACTIVITIES |

RDM Data Mapped to Markdown Optimization Data

This section shows how RDM columns map to Markdown Optimization data.

RDM Item Data

The following table shows how the Retail Data Mart derives data from the application data. All of these columns are refreshed immediately following the weekly load. Some columns are also refreshed immediately following the incremental run, as noted in the table below.

Table 14–2 RDM Item Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Description | ITEM_DATA (ID) |
|-------------------|--|---|
| ACCEPTED_MARKDOWN | This column is refreshed after both the incremental and weekly loads. | CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NOT NULL AND ID.TAKEN_PRICE IS NOT NULL AND ID.recommended_retail_price = ID.TAKEN_PRICE) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| ACCEPTED_PRICE | Accepted mark down price. This column is refreshed after both the incremental load and the weekly load. | ID.TAKEN_PRICE |
| ADDED_MD_FLAG | Shows for a taken markdown on a non-recommended item, else 0. Summary rows show the total number of taken, non-recommended items underneath. | CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NULL AND ID.collection_recommended_price IS NULL) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| AVG_PRICE | Average price of an item | ID.average_price |
| AVG_PRICE_LTD | The average unit retail price of the item life to date. | ID.std_average_price |
| AVG_PRICE_LW | The average unit retail price of the item last week. | CASE WHEN (ID.unit_sales_through_week = 0) THEN 0 ELSE (ID.dollar_sales_through_week / ID.unit_sales_through_week) END |
| CHAIN_MAX_PRICE | The maximum price at the chain level. | rtrp.current_retail_price_max |
| CHAIN_MIN_PRICE | The minimum price at the chain level. | rtrp.current_retail_price_min |

Table 14-2 (Cont.) RDM Item Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Description | ITEM_DATA (ID) |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| COL_OPPORTUNITY_COST | The opportunity cost (margin loss) of deferring taking a recommended markdown until the next available markdown date. Assumes that the deferred markdown will then be taken as recommended by the application. | ID.collection_opportunity_cost |
| COMMITTED_INV_UNITS | Committed inventory units | ID.committed_inv_units |
| CURRENT_RTL_PRICE | Current retail price as of last week's sales history. | ID.current_retail_price |
| CURRTL_PERC_OFF_ORRTL | Current retail price as a percentage off original retail price | ID.current_percent_off |
| DC_OH_UNITS | Distribution center on hand item units | ID.warehouse_on_hand |
| DC_OO_UNITS | Distribution center on order item units | ID.warehouse_on_order |
| DELAYED_MARKDOWN | Number of recommended markdowns not taken before sendback. This column is refreshed after both the incremental load and the weekly load. | CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NOT NULL AND ID.TAKEN_PRICE IS NULL AND ID.markdown_flag = 0) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| EFFECTIVE_DATE | Date on which a MD taken on the item will be effective in stores. | ID.effective_date |
| ENDING_INV_UNITS | Projected inventory units on hand at the client specified out date. | ID.ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS |
| FA_INVENTORY_UNITS_NW | Forecasted inventory units NW | rfa2.inventory_units |
| FA_INVENTORY_UNITS_TW | Forecasted inventory units TW | rfa1.inventory_units |
| FA_SALES_DOLLARS_NW | Forecasted sales dollars NW | rfa2.inventory_units |
| FA_SALES_DOLLARS_TW | Forecasted sales dollars TW | rfa1.sales_dollars |
| FA_SALES_UNITS_NW | Forecasted sales units NW | rfa2.sales_units |
| FA_SALES_UNITS_TW | Forecasted sales units TW | rfa1.sales_units |
| FA_TICKET_PRICE_NW | Forecasted ticket price NW | rfa2.ticket_price |
| FA_TICKET_PRICE_TW | Forecasted ticket price TW | rfa1.ticket_price |
| FIRST_RECEIPT_DATE | First item receipt date | ID.FIRST_RECEIPT_DATE |
| FIRST_SALE_DATE | Date of first retail sale | fsd.first_sale_dt |

Table 14-2 (Cont.) RDM Item Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Description | ITEM_DATA (ID) |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| FTB_RATIO | First Time Buyers ratio | CASE WHEN (CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NOT NULL OR ID.collection_recommended_price IS NOT NULL) THEN ID.committed_inv_units * (ID.current_retail_price - ID.recommended_retail_price) ELSE 0 END) = 0 THEN 0 ELSE (ID.opportunity_cost / (CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NOT NULL OR ID.collection_recommended_price IS NOT NULL) THEN ID.committed_inv_units * (ID.current_retail_price - ID.recommended_retail_price) ELSE 0 END)) END |
| GROSS_PROFIT_AMT | Gross Margin money amount | NULL |
| GROSS_PROFIT_AMT_LTD | Life to Date gross margin money | ID.cumm_gross_profit_dollar |
| GROSS_PROFIT_PERC_LTD | Life to Date gross margin percentage. | ID.cumm_gross_profit_perc |
| GROSS_PROFIT_PERCENT | Gross Margin percent | NULL |
| INV_COST_AMT_OH | Cost of the inventory on hand in the stores. | (ID.current_units_on_hand * ID.unit_cost) |
| INV_COST_AMT_OO | Cost of the inventory on order in the stores. | (ID.current_units_on_order * ID.unit_cost) |
| INV_RTL_AMT_OH | Retail value of the inventory on hand in the stores. | ID.current_units_on_hand * ID.current_retail_price |
| INV_RTL_AMT_OO | Retail value of the inventory on order in the stores. | ID.current_units_on_order * ID.current_retail_price |
| INV_UNITS_OH | Inventory on hand in the stores as of the beginning of this week (end of last week) | ID.current_units_on_hand |
| INV_UNITS_OO | Inventory on order in the stores as of the beginning of this week (end of last week) | ID.current_units_on_order |
| INV_UNITS_WM1 | Inventory on hand in the stores as of the end last week minus one week. | ID.week_minus_1_units_on_hand |
| INV_UNITS_WM2 | Inventory on hand in the stores as of the end last week minus two weeks. | ID.week_minus_2_units_on_hand |
| INV_UNITS_WM3 | Inventory on hand in the stores as of the end last week minus three weeks. | ID.week_minus_3_units_on_hand |
| IS_FIRST_MD | 1/0 flag if first markdown - 1 | CASE WHEN (ID.markdown_number = 1) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| LAST_MD_EFFECTIVE_DT | The date of the last markdown | hm.caldt |
| LAST_RECEIPT_DATE | Last item receipt date | ID.LAST_RECEIPT_DATE |
| LAST_REFRESH_DATE | Last time item data is refreshed. This column is refreshed after both the incremental and weekly loads. | TRUNC (SYSDATE) |
| LOCATION_ID | The location identifier | ID.LOCATION_ID |

Table 14-2 (Cont.) RDM Item Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Description | ITEM_DATA (ID) |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| LOWEST_PROMO_PRICE | Planned lowest promo price for the item, on-going or at any point in the future. | ID.lowest_future_promotes_price |
| MARKUP_PERC | Initial markup percent is the percentage of the initial retail price that is markup above cost. | ID.markup_percent |
| MD_AMT | Markdown amount | (ID.current_units_on_hand + ID.current_units_on_order - ID.weekly_projected_unit_sales) * (ID.current_retail_price - ID.recommended_retail_price) |
| MD_FLAG | Indicator for whether the item/pricing group received a markdown recommendation for the next effective date. This column is refreshed after both the incremental and weekly loads. | ID.MARKDOWN_FLAG |
| MD_NUMBER | The markdown number | ID.markdown_number |
| MD_TAKEN_THRU_OTB | Indicator for whether the item was assigned a markdown using the Optimize To Budget function. | CASE WHEN (ID.markdown_flag = 4 AND w.worksheet_status_id > 2) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| MD_TYPE | The type of markdown | NULL -> daily MARKDOWN_TYPE |
| MODIFIED_MARKDOWN | Number of modified markdowns from original recommendation. This column is refreshed after both the incremental and weekly loads. | CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NOT NULL AND ID.TAKEN_PRICE IS NOT NULL AND ID.recommended_retail_price <> ID.TAKEN_PRICE) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| MODIFIED_OUT_OF_STOCK_DATE | Modified target date by which the item should achieve its sell-through. | ID.out_of_stock_date |
| MODIFIED_TARGET_ST_PERC | New target sell-through percentage. | NULL |
| NEXT_MD_DATE | Next recommended markdown date after the current markdown effective date. | ID.PROJECTED_NEXT_MARKDOWN |
| NEXT_REC_PERC_OFF_ORRTL | Recommended price as a percentage off original retail price | ID.NEXT_REC_PERC_OFF_ORRTL |
| NEXT_RTL_PRICE | Next recommended markdown price after the current markdown effective date. | ID.NEXT_RTL_PRICE |
| NO_STORE_WITH_OH | Number of stores with inventory on hand at the end of last week. | ID.no_store_with_on_hand |

Table 14-2 (Cont.) RDM Item Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Description | ITEM_DATA (ID) |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| NON_REC_MARKDOWN | Number of non recommended markdowns - calculated by looking at recommended item flag. This column is refreshed after both the incremental and weekly loads. | CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NULL AND ID.TAKEN_PRICE IS NULL) THEN 0 WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NULL AND ID.TAKEN_PRICE IS NOT NULL) THEN 1 WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NOT NULL) THEN 0 END |
| O_USER_DATE_1 (1-6) | Custom metrics defined in inference rules. | ID.o_user_date_1 (1-6) |
| O_USER_FLOAT_1 (1-12) | Custom metrics defined in inference rules. | ID.o_user_float_1 (1-12) |
| O_USER_TEXT_1 (1-4) | Custom metrics defined in inference rules. | ID.o_user_text_1 (1-4) |
| OPPORTUNITY_COST | Margin loss. Opportunity cost of deferring taking a recommended markdown until the next available markdown date assuming that the deferred markdown will then be taken as recommended by the application. | ID.OPPORTUNITY_COST |
| ORIGINAL_EXIT_DATE | Original exit date setting for the item. | imt.out_dt |
| ORIGINAL_EXIT_DATE_MOD_DT | Date/time when exit date was last changed. | NULL |
| ORIGINAL_RTL_PRICE | The retail price at the start of life of the item. | ID.original_retail_price |
| OUT_OF_STOCK_DATE | The target date by which the item should achieve its sell-through. This column is refreshed after both the incremental and weekly loads. | ID.OUT_OF_STOCK_DATE |
| OWNED_RTL_PRICE | The current "owned at" price for the item this week (including any pending markdowns expected to be effective this week). | ID.owned_rtl_price |
| PI_ID | Product ID. | ID.PI_ID |
| PLANNED_START_SELL_DATE | Date on which an item is scheduled to begin activity. | ITEM_BRM_RULES.PLANNED_START_DT |
| PRICE_LADDER_DESC | Label for the item's current price ladder. | l.ladder_name |
| PRICE_LADDER_TYPE | Indicator for whether the current price ladder is Price Point or Percent Off Ticket. | TO_CHAR (l.ladder_type) |
| PROJ_GM_AMT_EOL | The forecasted gross margin dollars for an item at the client specified inventory exit date. | ID.proj_std_eol_gm_amount |
| PROJ_GM_AMT_EOL_GRP | The forecasted gross margin dollars for an item at the client specified inventory exit date. | ID.proj_std_eol_gm_amount_c |
| PROJ_GM_PERC_EOL | The forecasted gross margin percent for an item at the client specified inventory exit date. | ID.proj_std_eol_gm_perc |

Table 14-2 (Cont.) RDM Item Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Description | ITEM_DATA (ID) |
|----------------------|--|--|
| PROJ_GM_PERC_EOL_GRP | The forecasted gross margin percent for an item at the client specified inventory exit date. | ID.proj_std_eol_gm_perc_c |
| PROJ_OH_COST_EOL | Projected cost of the inventory remaining at the out date. | ID.proj_oh_cost_eol |
| PROJ_OH_RTL_EOL | Projected inventory units on hand at the client specified out date. | ID.PROJ_OH_RTL_EOL |
| PROJ_OH_UNITS_EFF_DT | Expected number of units in stores when the markdown becomes effective. | ID.PROJ_OH_UNITS_EFF_DT |
| PROJ_OH_UNITS_EOL | Projected inventory units on hand at the client specified out date. | CASE WHEN (ID.original_retail_price = 0) THEN 0 ELSE (ID.proj_oh_rtl_eol / ID.original_retail_price) END |
| PROJ_OUT_OF_STOCK | The projected date is either: – the date at which all inventory is projected to see through completely (i.e., 100% sellthru) or – if the model does not expect it to sell through completely, then the projected outdate becomes the week-ending Saturday of the outdate itself | ID.PROJECTED_OUT_OF_STOCK |
| PROJ_RTL_PRICE_EOL | Projected retail price at the out date. | CASE WHEN (ID.ending_inventory_units = 0) THEN 0 ELSE (ID.proj_oh_rtl_eol / ID.ending_inventory_units) END |
| PROJ_SALES_AMT_EOL | Projected total sales dollars for an item at the end of its life, assuming all application recommendations are taken. | ID.EOL_CUM_DOLLARS_SALES |
| PROJ_SALES_UNITS_EOL | Projected total sales units for an item at the end of its life, assuming all application recommendations are taken. | ID.EOL_CUM_UNIT_SALES+id.CUMULATIVE_QUANTITY_SOLD |
| PROJ_ST_PERC_EOL | Projected percent of total inventory quantity sold by the client specified out date, assuming all application recommendations are taken. | NULL |
| PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW | Projected unit inventory of recommended markdowns for markdown week. | (ID.current_units_on_hand + ID.current_units_on_order - ID.weekly_projected_unit_sales) |
| PROMO_DESC | This is the client's text description of a planned promotional event. | pp.promo_desc |
| PROMO_END_DT | The date the promotion ends. | pp.end_dt |
| PROMO_FLAG | Identifies items that have a planned promotion this week or in the future. | ID.promotion_flag |
| PROMO_PCT_OFF | The value for the percentage off promotion | pp.promo_pct_off |
| PROMO_PRICE | The value for the promotion price. | pp.promo_price |

Table 14-2 (Cont.) RDM Item Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Description | ITEM_DATA (ID) |
|----------------------|--|--|
| PROMO_START_DT | the date the promotion starts. | pp.start_dt |
| REC_AS_COLLECTION | Shows 1 for a recommended pricing group, 0 for a non-recommended pricing group. Summary rows show the total number of recommended pricing groups underneath. | CASE WHEN (ID.collection_recommended_price IS NOT NULL) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| REC_AS_ITEM | Shows 1 for a recommended item, 0 for a non-recommended item. Summary rows show the total number of recommended items underneath. | CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NOT NULL) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| REC_COLLECTION_PRICE | Recommended markdown price for a pricing group. | ID.collection_recommended_price |
| REC_ITEM_FLAG | Indicator for whether the item/pricing group received a markdown recommendation for the next effective date. This column is refreshed after both the incremental and weekly loads. | ID.RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG |
| REC_MD_AMT | Markdown cost (using retail accounting) of taking the recommended markdown. | CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NOT NULL OR ID.collection_recommended_price IS NOT NULL) THEN ID.committed_inv_units * (ID.current_retail_price - ID.recommended_retail_price) ELSE 0 END |
| REC_MD_INV_COST | Cost of inventory that is recommended for markdown. | ID.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS * ID.UNIT_COST |
| REC_PERC_OFF_CURTL | Recommended markdown price as a percentage off of current retail. | CASE WHEN ID.current_retail_price = 0 THEN 0 ELSE (1 - ((CASE WHEN ID.process_as_item = 1 THEN ID.recommended_retail_price ELSE ID.collection_recommended_price END) / ID.current_retail_price)) END |
| REC_PERC_OFF_ORRTL | Recommended markdown price as a percentage off of original retail. | CASE WHEN ID.original_retail_price = 0 THEN 0 ELSE (1 - ((CASE WHEN ID.process_as_item = 1 THEN ID.recommended_retail_price ELSE ID.collection_recommended_price END) / ID.original_retail_price)) END |
| REC_RTL_MAX | The maximum recommended retail price for the merchandise within a grouping. | ID.recommended_retail_price |
| REC_RTL_MIN | The minimum recommended retail price for the merchandise within a grouping. | ID.rec_rtl_min |
| REC_RTL_PRICE | Recommended markdown price for an item. | ID.RECOMMENDED_RETAIL_PRICE |

Table 14-2 (Cont.) RDM Item Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Description | ITEM_DATA (ID) |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| RECOMMENDED_MARK-DOWN | 1/0 recommended for markdown or not. This column is refreshed after both the incremental and the weekly loads. | CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price IS NOT NULL OR ID.collection_recommended_price IS NOT NULL) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| REVENUE_LOST_BUDGET_CONST | Projected revenue difference between the recommended price and the OTB accepted price. | ID.revenue_lost_budget_const |
| SALES_AMT | Last week's sales dollars. | ID.dollar_sales_through_week |
| SALES_AMT_LTD | The total sales dollars since the item's Start Sell Date. | ID.cumulative_sales_dollars |
| SALES_AMT_WM1 | The total dollar sales two weeks ago (last week minus one week) | ID.dollar_sales_week_minus_1 |
| SALES_AMT_WM2 | The total dollar sales three weeks ago (last week minus two weeks). | ID.dollar_sales_week_minus_2 |
| SALES_AMT_WM3 | The total dollar sales four weeks ago (last week minus three weeks). | ID.dollar_sales_week_minus_3 |
| SALES_UNITS | The number of units sold for the week. | ID.unit_sales_through_week |
| SALES_UNITS_LTD | The total number of units sold since the item's Start Sell Date. | ID.cumulative_quantity_sold |
| SALES_UNITS_WM1 | The number of units sold two weeks ago (last week minus one week). | ID.unit_sales_week_minus_1 |
| SALES_UNITS_WM2 | The number of units sold three weeks ago (last week minus two weeks). | ID.unit_sales_week_minus_2 |
| SALES_UNITS_WM3 | The number of units sold four weeks ago (last week minus three weeks). | ID.unit_sales_week_minus_3 |
| SALVAGE_VALUE_AMT | The amount of the salvage value. | ID.salvage_value_perc * ID.proj_oh_rtl_eol |
| SALVAGE_VALUE_PERC | The salvage value expressed as a percentage. | ID.salvage_value_perc |
| SELL_THROUGH | The number of units sold last week divided by the units on hand at the start of that week. | ID.sell_thrupercent_current_week |
| SELL_THROUGH_LTD | This is the percent of store inventory sold from the beginning of the life up to the current date. | ID.cumulative_sellthru_percent |
| SELL_THROUGH_WM1 | The number of units sold 2 weeks ago divided by the units on hand at the start of that week. | ID.sell_thrupercent_week_minus_1 |
| SELL_THROUGH_WM2 | The number of units sold 3 weeks ago divided by the units on hand at the start of that week. | ID.sell_thrupercent_week_minus_2 |
| SELL_THROUGH_WM3 | The number of units sold 4 weeks ago divided by the units on hand at the start of that week. | ID.sell_thrupercent_week_minus_3 |
| SENDBACK_DATE | Sendback date for the markdown. | ID.sendback_date |
| SENT_DATE | The date the markdown was sent to the price change system. | ID.sent_date |

Table 14-2 (Cont.) RDM Item Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Description | ITEM_DATA (ID) |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| SENT_LADDER_ID | The price ladder that was sent to the price change system. | ID.sent_ladder_id |
| SENT_MARKDOWN_PRICE | The markdown price that was sent to the price change system. | ID.sent_markdown_price |
| START_SELL_DATE | Date on which an item is to begin activity. | ID.START_SELL_DATE |
| SUBMITTAL_WORKSHEET_ID | Key to P4P_SUBMITTAL_WORKSHEET, linking item to worksheet. | ID.submittal_worksheet_id |
| TAKEN_DEEPER | 1/0 per item indicating whether a recommended item was taken to a price at least 10% deeper than the recommended price. This column is refreshed after both the incremental and weekly loads. | CASE WHEN (ID.TAKEN_PRICE < ID.recommended_retail_price) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| TAKEN_MARKDOWN | Markdown status of the item- Taken or Not Taken. This column is refreshed after both the incremental and weekly loads. | CASE WHEN (ID.TAKEN_PRICE IS NOT NULL AND ID.markdown_flag <> 0) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| TAKEN_MD_AMT | Taken markdown amount | CASE WHEN (ID.TAKEN_PRICE IS NOT NULL AND ID.markdown_flag <> 0) THEN ID.committed_inv_units * (ID.current_retail_price - ID.TAKEN_PRICE) ELSE 0 END |
| TAKEN_MD_INV_COST | Inventory cost associated with markdowns taken. | (ID.committed_inv_units * ID.unit_cost)+(ID.current_units_on_hand + ID.current_units_on_order-ID.weekly_projected_unit_sales)*ID.unit_cost) |
| TAKEN_MD_PRICE | Taken markdown price | CASE WHEN (ID.TAKEN_PRICE IS NOT NULL AND ID.markdown_flag <> 0) THEN TAKEN_PRICE ELSE 0 END |
| TAKEN_PERC_OFF_CURTL | Taken markdown price as a percentage off of current retail. | NULL |
| TAKEN_PERC_OFF_ORRTL | Taken markdown price as a percentage off of original retail. | ID.recommended_markdown_perc |
| TAKEN_SHALLOWER | 1/0 per item indicating whether a recommended item was taken to a price at least 10% higher than the recommended price. This column is refreshed after both the incremental and weekly loads. | CASE WHEN (ID.recommended_retail_price < ID.TAKEN_PRICE) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| TARGET_INV_UNITS_OH_EOL | Target inventory remaining. | imt.target_inventory_units |
| TARGET_ST_PERC | Target sell-through percentage considered by the last optimization. | 1 - ID.ending_inventory_perc |
| TEMP_MD_FLAG | Indicates whether a taken markdown is permanent or temporary. | CASE WHEN (l.ladder_type > 1) THEN 1 ELSE 0 END |
| TOTAL_INV | Total inventory units | ID.committed_inv_units |

Table 14–2 (Cont.) RDM Item Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEM_DATA | Description | ITEM_DATA (ID) |
|----------------------|--|--|
| UNIT_COST | Unit cost | ID.unit_cost |
| USER_DATE_1 (1-6) | Custom pass-through metrics. | ID.user_date_1 (1-6) |
| USER_FLOAT_1 (1-12) | Custom pass-through metrics. | ID.user_float_1 (1-12) |
| USER_TEXT_1 (1-4) | Custom pass-through metrics. | ID.user_text_1 (1-4) |
| WORKSHEET_STATUS_ID | The ID for the status of the submittal worksheet. | p4p_submittal_worksheets.worksheet_status_id |
| WOS | Number of weeks of supply on hand at the start of this week. | ID.weeks_of_supply |

RDM Item Synonyms

The RDM_ITEMS_TBL table contains Item synonyms pointing to Markdown Optimization.

Table 14–3 RDM Item Synonym Mapping

| RDM_ITEMS_TBL | ITEMS_TBL |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| ITEM_ID | ITEM_ID |
| PI_ID | PI_ID |
| MERCHANDISE_ID | MERCHANDISE_ID |
| LOCATION_ID | LOCATION_ID |
| FULL_PRICE | FULL_PRICE |
| FIRST_RECEIPT_DT | FIRST_RECEIPT_DT |
| CLEARANCE_IND_DT | CLEARANCE_IND_DT |
| TARGET_INVENTORY_UNITS | TARGET_INVENTORY_UNITS |
| ITEM_STATUS | ITEM_STATUS |
| VENDOR_ID | VENDOR_ID |
| CLEARANCE_DT | CLEARANCE_DT |
| CURRENT_COST_AMT | CURRENT_COST_AMT |
| CURRENT_RETAIL_BEGIN_DT | CURRENT_RETAIL_BEGIN_DT |
| LAST_RECEIPT_DT | LAST_RECEIPT_DT |
| VENDOR | VENDOR |
| VENDOR_DESC | VENDOR_DESC |
| UNIT_COST | UNIT_COST |
| SEASON_CODE | SEASON_CODE |
| MODEL_START_DT | MODEL_START_DT |

RDM Item CDA Data Views

The RDM_ITEMS_CDA_VW view maps to the PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES column where tablename='ITEMS_CDA_TBL' (ITEMS_CDA_TBL=ict, RDM_ITEMS_TBL=rit).

Table 14–4 RDM Item CDA View Data Mapping

| RDM_ITEMS_CDA_VW | PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES |
|--------------------------------|---|
| ITEM_ID | ict.ITEM_ID ITEM_ID |
| PI_ID | rit.PI_ID PI_ID |
| LOCATION_ID | rit.LOCATION_ID LOCATION_ID |
| ATTRIBUTE1_CH_NAME (1-8) | (select attributename from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='ITEMS_CDA_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1') ATTRIBUTE1_CH_NAME |
| ATTRIBUTE1 (1-8) | ict.ATTRIBUTE1 ATTRIBUTE1 |
| ATTRIBUTE1_CH_ISDISABLED (1-8) | (select isdisabled from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='ITEMS_CDA_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1') ATTRIBUTE1_CH_ISDISABLED |
| ATTRIBUTE1_DT_NAME (1-8) | (select attributename from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='ITEMS_CDA_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_DATE') ATTRIBUTE1_DT_NAME |
| ATTRIBUTE1_DATE (1-8) | ict.ATTRIBUTE1_DATE ATTRIBUTE1_DATE |
| ATTRIBUTE1_DT_ISDISABLED (1-8) | (select isdisabled from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='ITEMS_CDA_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_DATE') ATTRIBUTE1_DT_ISDISABLED |
| ATTRIBUTE1_NU_NAME (1-8) | (select attributename from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='ITEMS_CDA_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER') ATTRIBUTE1_NU_NAME |
| ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER (1-8) | ict.ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER |
| ATTRIBUTE1_NU_ISDISABLED (1-8) | (select isdisabled from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='ITEMS_CDA_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER') ATTRIBUTE1_NU_ISDISABLED |

RDM Activities Data

The RDM_ACTIVITIES table maps to the ACTIVITIES table as shown below.

Table 14–5 RDM Activities Data Mapping

| RDM_ACTIVITIES | ACTIVITIES |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| ITEM_ID | ITEM_ID |
| CALENDAR_DT | CALENDAR_DT |
| PI_ID | PI_ID |
| LOCATION_ID | LOCATION_ID |
| PERIOD_ID | PERIOD_ID |
| NET_SALES_UNITS | NET_SALES_UNITS |
| NET_SALES_AMT | NET_SALES_AMT |
| GROSS_SALES_UNITS | GROSS_SALES_UNITS |

Table 14–5 (Cont.) RDM Activities Data Mapping

| RDM_ACTIVITIES | ACTIVITIES |
|-----------------------|--|
| GROSS_SALES_AMT | GROSS_SALES_AMT |
| POS_SALES_UNITS | POS_SALES_UNITS |
| POS_SALES_AMT | POS_SALES_AMT |
| FULL_SALES_UNITS | FULL_SALES_UNITS |
| FULL_SALES_AMT | FULL_SALES_AMT |
| CLR_SALES_UNITS | CLR_SALES_UNITS |
| CLR_SALES_AMT | CLR_SALES_AMT |
| RETURNED_UNITS | RETURNED_UNITS |
| FULL_PRICE | FULL_PRICE |
| CURRENT_RETAIL | CURRENT_RETAIL |
| CURRENT_INV_PRICE | CURRENT_INV_PRICE |
| TICKET_PRICE | TICKET_PRICE |
| SALES_PRICE | SALES_PRICE |
| NET_SALES_PRICE | NET_SALES_PRICE |
| GROSS_SALES_PRICE | GROSS_SALES_PRICE |
| ITEM_COST | ITEM_COST |
| INVENTORY_UNITS | INVENTORY_UNITS |
| DELIVERED_UNITS | DELIVERED_UNITS |
| ORDERED_UNITS | ORDERED_UNITS |
| SALVAGED_UNITS | SALVAGED_UNITS |
| BOH_UNITS | BOH_UNITS |
| BOH_AMT | BOH_AMT |
| STORE_COUNT | STORE_COUNT |
| STORE_COUNT_ON_ORDER | STORE_COUNT_ON_ORDER |
| STORE_COUNT_WITH_INV | STORE_COUNT_WITH_INV |
| COST_OF_SALES | NET_SALES_UNITS * items_tbl.UNIT_COST COST_OF_SALES |

RDM Forecast Data

The RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES contains only forecasts for future dates.

Table 14–6 RDM Forecast Data Mapping

| RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES | FORECAST_ACTIVITIES |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| PI_ID | PI_ID |
| LOCATION_ID | LOCATION_ID |
| PERIOD_ID | PERIOD_ID |
| SALES_UNITS | SALES_PRICE |
| TICKET_PRICE | TICKET_PRICE |

Table 14–6 (Cont.) RDM Forecast Data Mapping

| RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES | FORECAST_ACTIVITIES |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| SALES_PRICE | SALES_PRICE |
| SALES_DOLLARS | SALES_UNITS * SALES_PRICE |
| COST_OF_SALES | SALES_UNITS * ITEMS_TBL.UNIT_COST |
| INVENTORY_UNITS | INVENTORY_UNITS |
| COLLECTION_SALES_UNITS | NULL |
| COLLECTION_TICKET_PRICE | NULL |
| COLLECTION_SALES_PRICE | NULL |
| COLLECTION_INVENTORY_UNITS | NULL |
| COLLECTION_SALES_DOLLARS | NULL |
| COLLECTION_COST_OF_SALES | NULL |

RDM Budget Data

The RDM_BUDGETS table maps to the P4P_BUDGET table.

Table 14–7 RDM Budget Data Mapping

| RDM_BUDGETS | P4P_BUDGET |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| PI_ID | PI_ID |
| LOCATION_ID | LOCATION_ID |
| PERIOD_ID | PERIOD_ID |
| MARKDOWN_BUDGET | BUDGET |
| PLANNED_GM_AMT | PLANNED_GM_DOLLARS |
| PLANNED_GM_PERC | PLANNED_GM_PERC |
| FISCAL_MO | FISCAL_MONTH |
| FISCAL_YR | FISCAL_YR |
| BOH_UNITS | NULL (could be in RDM_BUDGETS_CDA_VW) |
| BOH_AMT | NULL (could be in RDM_BUDGETS_CDA_VW) |
| SALES_UNITS | NULL (could be in RDM_BUDGETS_CDA_VW) |
| SALES_AMT | NULL (could be in RDM_BUDGETS_CDA_VW) |
| TICKET_PRICE | NULL (could be in RDM_BUDGETS_CDA_VW) |
| OUTDATE | NULL (could be in RDM_BUDGETS_CDA_VW) |

RDM Budget CDA Data Views

The RDM_BUDGETS_CDA_VW view maps to the PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES column where tablename='P4P_BUDGET' (bu=P4P_BUDGET).

Table 14–8 RDM CDA Budget Data View Mapping

| RDM_BUDGETS_CDA_VW | PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| PI_ID | bu.PI_ID PI_ID |

Table 14–8 (Cont.) RDM CDA Budget Data View Mapping

| RDM_BUDGETS_CDA_VW | PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES |
|----------------------------------|--|
| LOCATION_ID | bu.LOCATION_ID LOCATION_ID |
| FISCAL_MONTH | bu.FISCAL_MONTH FISCAL_MONTH |
| FISCAL_YR | bu.FISCAL_YR FISCAL_YR |
| ATTRIBUTE1_NU_ NAME(1-10) | (select attributename from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='P4P_BUDGET' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1') ATTRIBUTE1_NU_ NAME |
| ATTRIBUTE1 (1-10) | bu.ATTRIBUTE1 ATTRIBUTE1 |
| ATTRIBUTE1_NU_ ISDISABLED (1-10) | (select isdisabled from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='P4P_BUDGET' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1') ATTRIBUTE1_NU_ ISDISABLED |

RDM Time-Period Data

The RDM_PERIODS_TBL table uses child aliases from the PERIODS_TBL table.

Table 14–9 RDM Time-Period Data Mapping

| RDM_PERIODS_TBL | PERIODS_TBL |
|------------------------|--|
| PERIOD_ID | PERIOD_ID |
| BEGIN_CALENDAR_DT | BEGIN_CALENDAR_DT |
| END_CALENDAR_DT | END_CALENDAR_DT |
| PERIOD_TYPE | PERIOD_TYPE |
| PERIOD_DESC | PERIOD_DESC |
| FISCAL_YR | FISCAL_YR |
| FISCAL_MO | FISCAL_MO |
| FISCAL_WK | FISCAL_WK |
| FISCAL_QUARTER | FISCAL_QUARTER |
| FISCAL_HALF | FISCAL_HALF |
| CALENDAR_YR | CALENDAR_YR |
| CALENDAR_MO | CALENDAR_MO |
| CALENDAR_WK | CALENDAR_WK |
| CALENDAR_QUARTER | CALENDAR_QUARTER |
| CALENDAR_HALF | CALENDAR_HALF |
| WK_PERIOD_ID | case when child.period_type in ('FD','FW') then (select period_id from periods_tbl parent where parent.begin_calendar_dt <= child.begin_calendar_dt and parent.end_calendar_dt >= child.end_calendar_dt and parent.period_type = 'FW') end |

Table 14–9 (Cont.) RDM Time-Period Data Mapping

| RDM_PERIODS_TBL | PERIODS_TBL |
|------------------------|--|
| MO_PERIOD_ID | case when child.period_type in ('FD','FW','FM') then (select period_id from periods_tbl parent where parent.begin_calendar_dt <= child.begin_calendar_dt and parent.end_calendar_dt >= child.end_calendar_dt and parent.period_type = 'FM') end |
| QUARTER_PERIOD_ID | case when child.period_type in ('FD','FW','FM','FQ') then (select period_id from periods_tbl parent where parent.begin_calendar_dt <= child.begin_calendar_dt and parent.end_calendar_dt >= child.end_calendar_dt and parent.period_type = 'FQ') end |
| HALF_PERIOD_ID | case when child.period_type in ('FD','FW','FM','FQ','FH') then (select period_id from periods_tbl parent where parent.begin_calendar_dt <= child.begin_calendar_dt and parent.end_calendar_dt >= child.end_calendar_dt and parent.period_type = 'FH') end |
| YR_PERIOD_ID | case when child.period_type in ('FD','FW','FM','FQ','FH','FY') then (select period_id from periods_tbl parent where parent.begin_calendar_dt <= child.begin_calendar_dt and parent.end_calendar_dt >= child.end_calendar_dt and parent.period_type = 'FY') end |
| HOLIDAY_FLAG | HOLIDAY_FLAG |
| HOLIDAY_DESC | HOLIDAY_DESC |
| SEASON | SEASON |
| SEASON_DESC | SEASON_DESC |
| SEASON_SEQ | NA. Unique to RDM. |

RDM Merchandise Data

The RDM_MERCHANDISE_TBL table has synonym data pointing to Markdown Optimization.

Table 14–10 RDM Merchandise Data Mapping

| RDM_MERCHANDISE_TBL | MERCHANDISE_TBL |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| PI_ID | PI_ID |
| MERCHANDISE_ID | MERCHANDISE_ID |
| PARENT_PI_ID | PARENT_PI_ID |
| PARENT_MERCHANDISE_ID | PARENT_MERCHANDISE_ID |
| CLIENT_LOAD_ID | CLIENT_LOAD_ID |
| HIERARCHY1_ID (1-15) | HIERARCHY1_ID (1-15) |

Table 14–10 (Cont.) RDM Merchandise Data Mapping

| RDM_MERCHANDISE_TBL | MERCHANDISE_TBL |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| HIERARCHY1_DESC (1-15) | HIERARCHY1_DESC (1-15) |
| HIERARCHY1_PID (1-15) | HIERARCHY1_PID (1-15) |
| HIERARCHY1_MID (1-15) | HIERARCHY1_MID (1-15) |
| MERCHANDISE_DESC | MERCHANDISE_DESC |
| BRAND | BRAND |
| BRAND_DESC | BRAND_DESC |
| ITEM_SIZE | ITEM_SIZE |
| REPORT_CLIENT_ID | REPORT_CLIENT_ID |
| START_DT | START_DT |
| END_DT | END_DT |
| FIRST_EFF_DT | FIRST_EFF_DT |
| LAST_EFF_DT | LAST_EFF_DT |
| LEVEL_SQC | LEVEL_SQC |
| LEVEL_DESC | LEVEL_DESC |

RDM Merchandise CDA View Data

The RDM_MERCH_CDA_VW view maps to the PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES column where tablename='MERCH_ATTR_TBL' (mat=MERCH_ATTR_TBL).

Table 14–11 RDM Merchandise CDA View Mapping

| RDM_MERCH_CDA_VW | PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES |
|--------------------------------|--|
| PI_ID | mh.pi_id pi_id |
| ATTRIBUTE1_CH_NAME (1-8) | (select attributename from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='MERCH_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1') ATTRIBUTE1_CH_NAME |
| ATTRIBUTE1 (1-8) | mat.ATTRIBUTE1 ATTRIBUTE1 |
| ATTRIBUTE1_CH_ISDISABLED (1-8) | (select isdisabled from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='MERCH_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1') ATTRIBUTE1_CH_ISDISABLED |
| ATTRIBUTE1_DT_NAME (1-8) | (select attributename from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='MERCH_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_DATE') ATTRIBUTE1_DT_NAME |
| ATTRIBUTE1_DATE (1-8) | mat.ATTRIBUTE1_DATE ATTRIBUTE1_DATE |
| ATTRIBUTE1_DT_ISDISABLED (1-8) | (select isdisabled from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='MERCH_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_DATE') ATTRIBUTE1_DT_ISDISABLED |
| ATTRIBUTE1_NU_NAME (1-8) | (select attributename from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='MERCH_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER') ATTRIBUTE1_NU_NAME |

Table 14–11 (Cont.) RDM Merchandise CDA View Mapping

| RDM_MERCH_CDA_VW | PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES |
|--------------------------------|--|
| ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER (1-8) | mat.ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER |
| ATTRIBUTE1_NU_ISDISABLED (1-8) | (select isdisabled from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='MERCH_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER') ATTRIBUTE1_NU_ISDISABLED |

RDM Location Data

The RDM_LOCATION_TBL table has synonyms pointing to Markdown Optimization geographic location data.

Table 14–12 RDM Location Data Mapping

| RDM_LOCATION_TBL | LOCATION_TBL |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| LOCATION_ID | LOCATION_ID |
| HIERARCHY1_ID (1-12) | HIERARCHY1_ID (1-12) |
| HIERARCHY1_DESC (1-12) | HIERARCHY1_DESC (1-12) |
| HIERARCHY1_LID (1-12) | HIERARCHY1_LID (1-12) |
| LEVEL_DESC | LEVEL_DESC |
| LOCATION_DESC | LOCATION_DESC |
| STORE_CITY | STORE_CITY |
| STORE_STATE | STORE_STATE |
| STORE_ZIP | STORE_ZIP |
| VOLUME_GR | VOLUME_GR |
| STORE_CLASS | STORE_CLASS |
| MARKET_DESC | MARKET_DESC |
| NSLS_SQFT | NSLS_SQFT |
| GRS_ARE_SQFT | GRS_ARE_SQFT |
| START_DT | START_DT |
| END_DT | END_DT |
| FIRST_CREATE_DT | FIRST_CREATE_DT |
| LAST_MODIFIED_DT | LAST_MODIFIED_DT |
| STORE_DESC | STORE_DESC |
| GRSS_SQFT | GRSS_SQFT |
| CLIMATE | CLIMATE |
| STORE_FASHION_SEGMENT | STORE_FASHION_SEGMENT |
| STORE_AD_GROUP | STORE_AD_GROUP |
| STORE_SSC | STORE_SSC |
| SSC_IND | SSC_IND |
| STORE_CHST_1 (1-3) | STORE_CHST_1 (1-3) |
| FIRST_EFF_DT | FIRST_EFF_DT |

Table 14–12 (Cont.) RDM Location Data Mapping

| RDM_LOCATION_TBL | LOCATION_TBL |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| LAST_EFF_DT | LAST_EFF_DT |
| STORE_CLSS_IND | STORE_CLSS_IND |
| LOCATION_TYPE | LOCATION_TYPE |
| LEVEL_SQC | LEVEL_SQC |
| CLIENT_LOAD_ID | CLIENT_LOAD_ID |
| CLIENT_ID | CLIENT_ID |

RDM Location CDA View Data

The RDM_LOCATION_CDA_VW maps to the PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES table where tablename='LOCATION_ATTR_TBL' (lat=LOCATION_ATTR_TBL).

Table 14–13 RDM Location CDA View Data Mapping

| RDM_LOCATION_CDA_VW | PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LOCATION_ID | LOCATION_ID |
| ATTRIBUTE1_CH_NAME (1-8) | (select attributename from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='LOCATION_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1') ATTRIBUTE1_CH_NAME |
| ATTRIBUTE1 (1-8) | lat.ATTRIBUTE1 ATTRIBUTE1 |
| ATTRIBUTE1_CH_ISDISABLED (1-8) | (select isdisabled from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='LOCATION_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1') ATTRIBUTE1_CH_ISDISABLED |
| ATTRIBUTE1_DT_NAME (1-8) | (select attributename from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='LOCATION_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_DATE') ATTRIBUTE1_DT_NAME |
| ATTRIBUTE1_DATE (1-8) | lat.ATTRIBUTE1_DATE ATTRIBUTE1_DATE |
| ATTRIBUTE1_DT_ISDISABLED (1-8) | (select isdisabled from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='LOCATION_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_DATE') ATTRIBUTE1_DT_ISDISABLED |
| ATTRIBUTE1_NU_NAME (1-8) | (select attributename from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='LOCATION_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER') ATTRIBUTE1_NU_NAME |
| ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER | lat.ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER |
| ATTRIBUTE1_NU_ISDISABLED (1-8) | (select isdisabled from PL_DD_ATTRIBUTES where tablename='LOCATION_ATTR_TBL' and columnname='ATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER') ATTRIBUTE1_NU_ISDISABLED |

RDM Markdown History Data

The RDM_HIST_MARKDOWNS table is a view pointing to Markdown Optimization.

Table 14–14 RDM Markdown History Data Mapping

| RDM_HIST_MARKDOWNS | HIST_MARKDOWNS_TBL |
|---------------------------|---|
| PI_ID | PI_ID |
| LOCATION_ID | LOCATION_ID |
| PERIOD_ID | PERIOD_ID |
| MARKDOWN_NUM | MARKDOWN_NUM |
| ACCEPTED_PRICE | ACCEPTED_PRICE |
| ACCEPTED_PCT_OFF | ACCEPTED_PCT_OFF |
| MD_TYPE | MD_TYPE |
| TEMP_ACCOUNTING_FG | TEMP_ACCOUNTING_FG |
| TAKEN_MARKDOWN_AMT | TAKEN_MARKDOWN_AMT |
| TAKEN_MARKDOWN | case when (accepted_price is not null) then 1 else 0 end |

RDM System Tables

The following tables are used to report the status of the load/refresh tasks.

Table 14–15 RDM System Tables

| RDM Table | RDM Table Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| RDM_SYSTEM_STATUS_TBL | Maintains a record for each of the latest weekly and incremental refreshes. |
| RDM_LOAD_STATUS_TBL | Maintains a detailed record for the tasks and subtasks that are part of the weekly and incremental refreshes. |
| RDM_TASK_LOOKUP_TBL | Maintains the master list of tasks and subtasks. |
| RDM_SYSTEM_DB | Maintains the information needed for the load scripts to recover after a failure. |
| RDM_MVIEWS | Maintains the information regarding the rollup tables that have been created. This information is used for the refreshes. |

Metadata Metrics

This chapter lists the mapping between RDM data and OBIEE data.

It contains the following sections:

- [Overview](#)
- [Metadata Metrics](#)

Overview

This chapter shows how RDM data maps to OBI EE data. The data is grouped in the following table according to the Logical Tables Item, Location, Merchandise, Time, Actuals Facts, Analysis Facts, Budget Facts, Forecast Facts, Historical Markdown Facts, and Item Data Facts. Within each group of Logical Tables, the Logical Columns are arranged alphabetically.

Metadata Metrics

The metadata includes the following metrics:

Table 15–1 Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Item | |
| Clearance Dt | RDM_ITEMS_TBL.CLEARANCE_DT |
| Clearance Ind Dt | RDM_ITEMS_TBL.CLEARANCE_IND_DT |
| Current Retail Begin Dt | RDM_ITEMS_TBL.CURRENT_RETAIL_BEGIN_DT |
| First Receipt Dt | RDM_ITEMS_TBL.FIRST_RECEIPT_DT |
| Item ID | RDM_ITEMS_TBL.ITEM_ID |
| Item Status | RDM_ITEMS_TBL.ITEM_STATUS |
| Item Vendor | RDM_ITEMS_TBL.VENDOR_ID |
| Merchandise ID | RDM_ITEMS_TBL.MERCHANDISE_ID |
| Season | RDM_ITEMS_TBL.SEASON_CODE |
| Location | |
| Location Hierarchy1 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY1_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy1 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY1_LID |
| Location Hierarchy2 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY2_DESC |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|---------------------------|---|
| Location Hierarchy2 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY2_LID |
| Location Hierarchy3 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY3_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy3 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY3_LID |
| Location Hierarchy4 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY4_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy4 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY4_LID |
| Location Hierarchy5 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY5_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy5 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY5_LID |
| Location Hierarchy6 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY6_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy6 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY6_LID |
| Location Hierarchy7 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY7_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy7 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY7_LID |
| Location Hierarchy8 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY8_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy8 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY8_LID |
| Location Hierarchy9 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY9_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy9 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY9_LID |
| Location Hierarchy10 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY10_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy10 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY10_LID |
| Location Hierarchy11 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY11_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy11 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY11_LID |
| Location Hierarchy12 Desc | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY12_DESC |
| Location Hierarchy12 ID | RDM_USER_LOCATIONS_VW.HIERARCHY12_LID |
| Merchandise | |
| Product Hierarchy1 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY1_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy1 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY1_PID |
| Product Hierarchy2 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY2_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy2 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY2_PID |
| Product Hierarchy3 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY3_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy3 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY3_PID |
| Product Hierarchy4 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY4_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy4 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY4_PID |
| Product Hierarchy5 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY5_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy5 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY5_PID |
| Product Hierarchy6 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY6_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy6 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY6_PID |
| Product Hierarchy7 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY7_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy7 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY7_PID |
| Product Hierarchy8 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY8_DESC |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|--------------------------|---|
| Product Hierarchy8 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY8_PID |
| Product Hierarchy9 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY9_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy9 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY9_PID |
| Product Hierarchy10 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY10_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy10 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY10_PID |
| Product Hierarchy11 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY11_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy11 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY11_PID |
| Product Hierarchy12 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY12_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy12 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY12_PID |
| Product Hierarchy13 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY13_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy13 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY13_PID |
| Product Hierarchy14 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY14_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy14 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY14_PID |
| Product Hierarchy15 Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY15_DESC |
| Product Hierarchy15 ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.HIERARCHY15_PID |
| Merchandise Desc | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.MERCHANDISE_DESC |
| Merchandise ID | RDM_USER_MERCHANDISE_VW.MERCHANDISE_ID |
| Time | |
| Yr Period | RDM_PERIODS_TBL.YR_PERIOD_ID |
| Fiscal Yr | RDM_PERIODS_TBL.FISCAL_YR |
| Half Period | RDM_PERIODS_TBL.HALF_PERIOD_ID |
| Fiscal Half | RDM_PERIODS_TBL.FISCAL_HALF |
| Quarter Period | RDM_PERIODS_TBL.QUARTER_PERIOD_ID |
| Fiscal Quarter | RDM_PERIODS_TBL.FISCAL_QUARTER |
| Month Period | RDM_PERIODS_TBL.MO_PERIOD_ID |
| Fiscal Mo | RDM_PERIODS_TBL.FISCAL_MO |
| Wk Period | RDM_PERIODS_TBL.WK_PERIOD_ID |
| Fiscal Wk | RDM_PERIODS_TBL.FISCAL_WK |
| Actuals | |
| Act AUR | Sum(RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_AMT) / Sum(RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_UNITS) |
| Act Avg Full Price | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.FULL_PRICE] * [RDM_ACTIVITIES.BOH_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.BOH_UNITS]) |
| Act Avg Sales Price | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.SALES_PRICE] * [RDM_ACTIVITIES.BOH_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.BOH_UNITS]) |
| Act Avg Selling Price | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_AMT]) / Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Act Avg Ticket Price | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.TICKET_PRICE] * [RDM_ACTIVITIES.BOH_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.BOH_UNITS]) |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Act BOH Units | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.INVENTORY_UNITS] + [RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Act Delivered Units | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.DELIVERED_UNITS]) |
| Act GM Amt | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_AMT] - [RDM_ACTIVITIES.COST_OF_SALES]) |
| Act GM% | [Act GM Amt] / [Act Sales Amt Net] |
| Act Inventory Units | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.INVENTORY_UNITS]) |
| Act Markdown Amt | Sum([RDM_HIST_MARKDOWNS.TAKEN_MARKDOWN_AMT]) |
| Act OH Rtl Amt | [RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_AMT] * [RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_UNITS] |
| Act On Order Amt | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.ITEM_COST] * [RDM_ACTIVITIES.ORDERED_UNITS]) |
| Act On Order Units | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.ORDERED_UNITS]) |
| Act Pct Off TW | 1 - ((Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.CURRENT_RETAIL] * [RDM_ACTIVITIES.BOH_UNITS] * [RDM_ACTIVITIES.FULL_PRICE]) / Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.FULL_PRICE] * [RDM_ACTIVITIES.BOH_UNITS] * [RDM_ACTIVITIES.FULL_PRICE]))) |
| Act Returned Units | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.RETURNED_UNITS]) |
| Act Sales Amt Clearance | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.CLR_SALES_AMT]) |
| Act Sales Amt Full Price | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.FULL_SALES_AMT]) |
| Act Sales Amt Net | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_AMT]) |
| Act Sales Amt POS | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.POS_SALES_AMT]) |
| Act Sales Cost Amt | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.COST_OF_SALES]) |
| Act Sales Units Clearance | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.CLR_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Act Sales Units Full Price | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.FULL_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Act Sales Units Net | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Act Sales Units POS | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.POS_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Act Salvaged Units | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.SALVAGED_UNITS]) |
| Act Stock Sales Ratio | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.BOH_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Analysis Metrics | |
| GM Amt vs Planned GM Amt | [Act GM Amt] - [Planned GM Amt] |
| GM% vs Planned GM% | [Act GM%] - [Planned GM Pct] |
| Sales Amt vs Planned Sales Amt | [Act Sales Amt Net] - [Planned Sales Amt] |
| Budget | |
| Planned AUR | Sum([RDM_BUDGETS.TICKET_PRICE] * [RDM_BUDGETS.SALES_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_BUDGETS.SALES_UNITS]) |
| Planned GM Amt | [RDM_BUDGETS.SALES_AMT] - ([RDM_BUDGETS.SALES_UNITS] * [RDM_ITEMS_TBL.UNIT_COST]) |
| Planned GM Pct | [Planned GM Amt] / [Planned Sales Amt] |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|----------------------------|---|
| Planned Markdown Amt | Sum([RDM_BUDGETS.MARKDOWN_BUDGET]) |
| Planned Sales Amt | Sum([RDM_BUDGETS.SALES_AMT]) |
| Planned Sales Cost | [Planned Sales Units] * [Avg Unit Cost] |
| Planned Sales Units | Sum([RDM_BUDGETS.SALES_UNITS]) |
| Forecast | |
| Fcst Cost Sls | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COST_OF_SALES]) |
| Fcst Grp Inv Units BOW | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_INVENTORY_UNITS] + [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Grp Inv Units EOW | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_INVENTORY_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Grp Sales Price | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_INVENTORY_UNITS] * [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_SALES_PRICE]) / Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_INVENTORY_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Grp Sales Units | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Grp Stock Sales Ratio | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_INVENTORY_UNITS] + [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_SALES_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Grp Ticket Price | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_INVENTORY_UNITS] * [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_TICKET_PRICE]) / Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_INVENTORY_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Grp WOS | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_INVENTORY_UNITS] * [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_SALES_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.COLLECTION_SALES_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Inv Units BOW | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.INVENTORY_UNITS] + [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.SALES_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Inv Units EOW | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.INVENTORY_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Sales Amt | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.SALES_UNITS] * [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.SALES_PRICE]) |
| Fcst Sales Price | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.INVENTORY_UNITS] * [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.SALES_PRICE]) / Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.INVENTORY_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Sales Units | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.SALES_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Stock Sales Ratio | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.INVENTORY_UNITS] + [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.SALES_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.SALES_UNITS]) |
| Fcst Ticket Price | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.TICKET_PRICE] * [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.INVENTORY_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.INVENTORY_UNITS]) |
| Fcst WOS | Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.INVENTORY_UNITS] * [RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.SALES_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_FORECAST_ACTIVITIES.SALES_UNITS]) |
| Hist Markdowns | |
| Hist Accepted Pct Off | Avg([RDM_HIST_MARKDOWNS.ACCEPTED_PCT_OFF]) |
| Hist Taken MD Amt | Sum([RDM_HIST_MARKDOWNS.TAKEN_MARKDOWN]) |
| MarkDown Count | Count([RDM_HIST_MARKDOWNS.MARKDOWN_NUM]) |
| Item Data | |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|------------------------------|---|
| Accepted MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.ACCEPTED_MARKDOWN]) |
| Added MD Amt | Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.NON_REC_MARKDOWN] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN]) * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN]) * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW] * ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.ACCEPTED_PRICE])) |
| Added MD Cost Amt | Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.NON_REC_MARKDOWN] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN]) * ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST])) |
| Added MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.NON_REC_MARKDOWN] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN]) |
| Added Unit Inv | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS] * ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.NON_REC_MARKDOWN] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN])) |
| AUC | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| AUR LLW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_AMT_WM1] / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM1]) |
| AUR LTD | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_AMT_LTD]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_LTD]) |
| AUR LW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_AMT]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS]) |
| AUR NW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_DOLLARS_NW]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_NW]) |
| AUR TW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_DOLLARS_TW]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_TW]) |
| Avg Accepted Price | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ACCEPTED_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH]) |
| Avg Cur Rtl Pct Off Orig Rtl | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRTL_PERC_OFF_ORRTL]) |
| Avg FTB Ratio | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FTB_RATIO]) |
| Avg Markup Pct | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.MARKUP_PERC]) |
| Avg Next Rtl Price | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.NEXT_RTL_PRICE]) |
| Avg Owned Rtl Price | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.OWNED_RTL_PRICE]) |
| Avg Price | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| Avg Price LTD | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.AVG_PRICE_LTD] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| Avg Rec Pct Off Cur Rtl | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_PERC_OFF_CURRTL]) |
| Avg Rec Pct Off Orig Rtl | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_PERC_OFF_ORRTL]) |
| Avg Rec Rtl Price | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| Avg Taken Pct Off Cur Rtl | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_PERC_OFF_CURRTL]) |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|----------------------------|---|
| Avg Taken Pct Off Orig Rtl | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_PERC_OFF_ORRTL]) |
| Avg Target Inv Units | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.TARGET_INVENTORY_UNITS]) |
| Avg Unit Cost | Avg([RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) |
| Chain Avg Price | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.AVG_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| Chain Max Price | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CHAIN_MAX_PRICE]) |
| Chain Min Price | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CHAIN_MIN_PRICE]) |
| Cost Sls (TW-EOL) | Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_UNITS_EOL] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_LTD]) * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST])) |
| Cost Sls LTD | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_LTD] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) |
| Cost Sls LW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) |
| Cost Sls NW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_NW] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) |
| Cost Sls TW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_TW] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) |
| Cur Rtl Price | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| Current Cost Amt | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_COST_AMT]) |
| Date Sent | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SENT_DATE]) |
| DC OH Units | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.DC_OH_UNITS]) |
| DC OO Units | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.DC_OO_UNITS]) |
| Delayed MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.DELAYED_MARKDOWN]) |
| Exit Date | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_OUT_OF_STOCK]) |
| Exit Date Last Mod Date | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ORIGINAL_EXIT_DATE_MOD_DT]) |
| First MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.IS_FIRST_MD]) |
| First Rcpt Dt | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FIRST_RECEIPT_DATE]) |
| First Sale Date | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FIRST_SALE_DATE]) |
| Full Price | Avg([RDM_ITEMS_TBL.FULL_PRICE]) |
| GM Amt LTD | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_AMT_LTD] - ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_LTD])) |
| GM Pct LTD | [GM Amt LTD] / [Sales Amt LTD] |
| Gross Profit Amt | Sum([RDM_ACTIVITIES.NET_SALES_AMT] - [RDM_ACTIVITIES.COST_OF_SALES]) |
| Gross Profit Amt LTD | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.GROSS_PROFIT_AMT_LTD]) |
| Group MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_AS_COLLECTION]) |
| Inv Units EOW LLLLW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_WM3]) |
| Inv Units EOW LLLW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_WM2]) |
| Inv Units EOW LLW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_WM1]) |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|----------------------------|---|
| Inv Units EOW LW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH]) |
| Item MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_AS_ITEM]) |
| Last MD Date | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.LAST_MD_EFFECTIVE_DT]) |
| Last Rcpt Dt | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.LAST_RECEIPT_DATE]) |
| Lost Opportunity Cost | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.OPPORTUNITY_COST] * (1 - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN])) |
| Lost Opportunity Cost(Grp) | Sum(([RDM_ITEM_DATA.OPPORTUNITY_COST] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.AS_COLLECTION]) * (1 - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN])) |
| Max MD Number | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.MD_NUMBER]) |
| MD Effective Date | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.EFFECTIVE_DATE]) |
| Mod Not Acc MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.MODIFIED_MARKDOWN]) |
| Modified Exit Date | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.MODIFIED_OUT_OF_STOCK_DATE]) |
| Modified MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.MODIFIED_MARKDOWN] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN]) |
| Modified Target ST Pct | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.MODIFIED_TARGET_ST_PERC] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| MU Pct Init | Sum(([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ORIGINAL_RTL_PRICE] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ORIGINAL_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| MU Pct NW | Sum(([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_TICKET_PRICE_NW] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_INVENTORY_UNITS_NW]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_TICKET_PRICE_NW] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_INVENTORY_UNITS_NW]) |
| MU Pct TW | Sum(([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| Next Rec Date | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.NEXT_MD_DATA]) |
| Next Rec Pct Off | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.NEXT_REC_PERC_OFF_ORRTL]) |
| Num Items | Count([RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) |
| Num Stores OH | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.NO_STORE_WITH_OH]) |
| OH Cost Amt | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_COST_AMT_OH]) |
| OH Rtl Amt | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] / [RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH]) |
| On Hand Inv | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH]) |
| On Order Inv | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OO]) |
| OO Cost Amt | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_COST_AMT_OH]) |
| OO Rtl Amt | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OO]) |
| Opportunity Cost | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.OPPORTUNITY_COST]) |
| Opportunity Cost(Grp) | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.OPPORTUNITY_COST] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_AS_COLLECTION]) |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|--------------------------|---|
| Orig Rtl Price | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ORIGINAL_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| Original Exit Date | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ORIGINAL_EXIT_DATE]) |
| OTB MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.MD_TAKEN_THRO_OTB]) |
| OTB Taken MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.MD_TAKEN_THRU_OTB] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.TEMP_MD_FLAG]) |
| Owned Rtl | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.OWNED_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| Pct Tlt Inv Allocated | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_LTD] + [RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH]) + [RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OO] / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_LTD] + [RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH] + [RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OO] + [RDM_ITEM_DATA.DC_OH_UNITS] + [RDM_ITEM_DATA.DC_OO_UNITS]) |
| Perm MDs | Sum(1 - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.TEMP_MD_FLAG]) |
| Planned Start Date | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PLANNED_START_SELL_DATE]) |
| Price Ladder Description | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PRICE_LADDER_DESC]) |
| Price Ladder Sent | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SENT_LADDER_ID]) |
| Price Ladder Type | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PRICE_LADDER_TYPE]) |
| Price Sent | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SENT_MARKDOWN_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| Proj Cost Sls EOL | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_UNITS_EOL]) |
| Proj Exit Date | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_OUT_OF_STOCK]) |
| Proj GM Amt EOL(Grp) | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_GM_AMT_EOL_GRP]) |
| Proj GM Amt EOL(Item) | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_GM_AMT_EOL]) |
| Proj GM Amt NW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_DOLLARS_NW] - ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_NW] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST])) |
| Proj GM Amt TW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_DOLLARS_TW] - ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_TW] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST])) |
| Proj GM Pct EOL | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_GM_PERC_EOL] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_AMT_EOL]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_AMT_EOL]) |
| Proj GM Pct EOL(Grp) | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_GM_AMT_EOL_GRP] / [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_AMT_EOL]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_AMT_EOL]) |
| Proj MU Pct EOL | Avg (([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_MIN] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) / [RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_MIN]) |
| Proj OH Cost Amt EOL | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ENDING_INV_UNITS] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) |
| Proj OH EOL | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ENDING_INV_UNITS]) |
| Proj OH NW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW]) |
| Proj OH Rtl Amt EOL | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ENDING_INV_UNITS] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_OH_RTL_EOL]) |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|---------------------------|---|
| Proj OH Rtl EOL | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_OH_RTL_EOL]) |
| Proj Out Of Stock Dt | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_OUT_OF_STOCK]) |
| Proj Rtl Price EOL | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_MIN] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.ENDING_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ENDING_INV_UNITS]) |
| Proj Sales Amt EOL | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_AMT_EOL]) |
| Proj Sales Units EOL | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_UNITS_EOL]) |
| Proj ST Pct EOL | [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_UNITS_EOL] / ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_UNITS_EOL] + [RDM_ITEM_DATA.ENDING_INV_UNITS]) |
| Promo Desc | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROMO_DESC]) |
| Promo End Dt | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROMO_END_DT]) |
| Promo Flag | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROMO_FLAG]) |
| Promo Pct Off | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROMO_PCT_OFF]) |
| Promo Rtl | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.LOWEST_PROMO_PRICE]) |
| Promo Start Dt | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROMO_START_DT]) |
| Rec Md Amt | Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW]) * ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE])) |
| Rec MD Amt Cost | Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW]) * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) |
| Rec MD Amt Cost Not Taken | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN] * (1 - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN]) * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST])) |
| Rec MD Amt Not Taken | Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN] * (1 - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN]) * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW]) * ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE])) |
| Rec MD Inv | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN]) |
| Rec Md Inv Cost | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_MD_INV_COST]) |
| Rec MDs | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN]) |
| Rec MDs (Group) | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_AS_COLLECTION]) |
| Rec MDs (Item) | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_AS_ITEM]) |
| Rec MU Pct | Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST]) * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS])) |
| Rec Pct Off Curr | ZeroToNull(Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE]) / ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS])) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS])) |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|----------------------|---|
| Rec Pct Off Orig | ZeroToSum(Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ORIGINAL_RTL_PRICE] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE]) / ([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ORIGINAL_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ORIGINAL_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS])) |
| Rec Rtl (Grp) | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_COLLECTION_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) |
| Rec Rtl (Item) | ZeroToNull(Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS])) |
| Rec Rtl Max | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE]) |
| Rec Rtl Min | Min([RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE]) |
| Rec Unit Inv | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN]) |
| Rec Units Not Taken | Sum((([RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN]) * (1 - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.RECOMMENDED_MARKDOWN])) |
| Sales Amt (TW-EOL) | [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_AMT_EOL] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_AMT_LTD] |
| Sales Amt LLLLW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_AMT_WM3]) |
| Sales Amt LLLW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_AMT_WM2]) |
| Sales Amt LLW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_AMT_WM1]) |
| Sales Amt LTD | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_AMT_LTD]) |
| Sales Amt LW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_AMT]) |
| Sales Amt NW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_DOLLARS_NW]) |
| Sales Amt TW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_DOLLARS_TW]) |
| Sales Units (TW-EOL) | [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_UNITS_EOL] - [RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNIT_LTD] |
| Sales Units LLLLW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM3]) |
| Sales Units LLLW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM2]) |
| Sales Units LLW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM1]) |
| Sales Units LTD | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_LTD]) |
| Sales Units LW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS]) |
| Sales Units NW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_NW]) |
| Sales Units TW | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_TW]) |
| Salvage Amt | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALVAGE_VALUE_AMT]) |
| Salvage Pct | Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALVAGE_VALUE_PERC] * [RDM_ITEM_DATA.ENDING_INV_UNITS]) / Sum([RDM_ITEM_DATA.ENDING_INV_UNITS]) |
| Sendback Date | Max([RDM_ITEM_DATA.SENDBACK_DATE]) |
| ST Pct (TW-EOL) | [RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_SALES_UNITS_EOL] / [RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_LTD] |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|---------------------------|--|
| ST Pct LLLLW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SELL_THROUGH_WM3}] * ([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM3}] + [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_WM3}])) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM3}] + [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_WM3}])$ |
| ST Pct LLLW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SELL_THROUGH_WM2}] * ([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM2}] + [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_WM2}])) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM2}] + [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_WM2}])$ |
| ST Pct LTD | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SELL_THROUGH_LTD}] * ([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_LTD}] + [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH}])) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SELL_THROUGH_LTD}] + [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH}])$ |
| ST Pct LW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SELL_THROUGH}] * ([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS}] + [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH}])) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS}] + [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH}])$ |
| Start Date | $\text{Min}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.START_SELL_DATE}])$ |
| Stock Sales Ratio TW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.INV_UNITS_OH}]) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_TW}])$ |
| Taken Curr Rtl Value | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE}])$ |
| Taken Deeper MDs | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_DEEPER}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}])$ |
| Taken MD Amt (Perm) | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}] * (1 - [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TEMP_MD_FLAG}])) * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW}] * ([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE}] - [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE}])$ |
| Taken MD Amt (Temp) | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN_FLAG}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TEMP_MD_FLAG}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW}] * ([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE}] - [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE}]))$ |
| Taken MD Amt (Total) | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN_FLAG}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW}] * ([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE}] - [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.ACCEPTED_PRICE}]))$ |
| Taken MD Amt Cost (Perm) | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}] * (1 - [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TEMP_MD_FLAG}])) * ([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST}])$ |
| Taken MD Amt Cost (Temp) | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TEMP_MD_FLAG}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST}])$ |
| Taken MD Amt Cost (Total) | $[\text{Taken MD Amt Cost (Perm)}] + [\text{Taken MD Amt Cost (Temp)}]$ |
| Taken Md Inv Cost | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MD_INV_COST}])$ |
| Taken MDs | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}])$ |
| Taken Mod MDs | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.MODIFIED_MARKDOWN}])$ |
| Taken MU Pct | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MD_PRICE}] - [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST}]) * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MD_PRICE}] / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.REC_RTL_PRICE}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MD_PRICE}])$ |

Table 15–1 (Cont.) Metadata Metrics

| Name | Expression |
|---------------------|--|
| Taken Pct Off Curr | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}]) * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_PERC_OFF_CURTL}] / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.CURRENT_RTL_PRICE}])$ |
| Taken Pct Off Orig | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_PERC_OFF_ORRTL}]) * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.ORIGINAL_RTL_PRICE}] / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.ORIGINAL_RTL_PRICE}])$ |
| Taken Rec MDs | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.ACCEPTED_MARKDOWN}])$ |
| Taken Rtl | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MD_PRICE}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}]) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}])$ |
| Taken Shallower MDs | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_SHALLOWER}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}])$ |
| Taken Unit Inv | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.PROJ_UNITS_OH_NW}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TAKEN_MARKDOWN}])$ |
| Target St Inv Units | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TARGET_ST_PERC}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}])$ |
| Target OH EOL | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TARGET_INV_UNITS_OH_EOL}])$ |
| Target ST Pct | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TARGET_ST_PERC}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}]) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}])$ |
| Temp MDs | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.TEMP_MD_FLAG}])$ |
| Total Cost Inv | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST}])$ |
| Total Cost Inv NW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_INVENTORY_UNITS_TW}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.UNIT_COST}])$ |
| Total EOW Inv | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}])$ |
| Total Inv | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.COMMITTED_INV_UNITS}])$ |
| Total Inv NW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_INVENTORY_UNITS_NW}])$ |
| Weekly Build LLLW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM2}]) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM3}])$ |
| Weekly Build LLW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM1}]) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM2}])$ |
| Weekly Build LW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS}]) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS_WM1}])$ |
| Weekly Build NW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_NW}]) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_TW}])$ |
| Weekly Build TW | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.FA_SALES_UNITS_TW}]) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS}])$ |
| WOS | $\text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.WOS}] * [\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS}]) / \text{Sum}([\text{RDM_ITEM_DATA.SALES_UNITS}])$ |

Standard Columns

This appendix contains a list of the standard columns that are included by default in the Markdown Optimization application. The information about each column listed in the following table includes the column key, default name, default description, calculation, DB column name, and function.

Table A-1 MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| HIERARCHY1 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY1 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY1_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY1_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY2 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY2 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY2_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY2_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY3 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY3 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY3_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY3_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY4 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY4 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY4_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY4_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY5 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY5 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY5_NAME | HierarchyName | 1 | HIERARCHY5_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY6 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY6 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY6_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY6_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY7 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY7 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY7_NAME | HierarchyName | 1 | HIERARCHY7_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| HIERARCHY8 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY8 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY8_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY8_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY9 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY9 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY9_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY9_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY10 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY10 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY10_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY10_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY11 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY11 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY11_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY11_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY12 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY12 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY12_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY12_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY13 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY13 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY13_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY13_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY14 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY14 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY14_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY14_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY15 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY15 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY15_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY15_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY16 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY16 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY16_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY16_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY17 | Hierarchy | 1 | HIERARCHY17 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| HIERARCHY17_NAME | Hierarchy Name | 1 | HIERARCHY17_NAME | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| firstReceiptDate/1st Rcpt Date | First receipt date. | 0 | FIRST_RECEIPT_DATE | P4P_MAX |
| lastReceiptDate/Last Rcpt Date | Last receipt date. | 0 | LAST_RECEIPT_DATE | P4P_MAX |
| vendorName/Vendor | Vendor name. | 1 | VENDOR_DESCRIPTION | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|--|---|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| vendorID/Vendor # | Vendor number. | 1 | VENDOR | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| startDate/startDate | The date of the start of the item's life in the application. | 1 | START_SELL_DATE | P4P_MIN |
| INT_OUT_OF_STOCK_DATE/Out Date | The target date by which the item should achieve its sell-thru. | 0 | OUT_OF_STOCK_DATE | P4P_MAX |
| INT_MOD_OUTDATE/New Out Date | New target date by which the item should achieve its sell-thru. | 1 | MODIFIED_OUT_OF_STOCK_DATE | P4P_MAX |
| seasonCode/Season Code | The item's season code. | 1 | SEASON_CODE | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| INT_ORIG_RETAIL/Orig Rtl Price | The retail price at the start of life of the item which is typically the same as the original retail price. | 1 | ORIGINAL_RETAIL_PRICE | P4P_AVG |
| INT_UNIT_COST/AUC | The unit cost of the item. | 1 | UNIT_COST | P4P_AVG |
| markupPercInit/MU% Init | Initial markup percent is the percentage of the initial retail price that is markup above cost. | 1 | MARKUP_PERCENT | P4P_AVG |
| INT_ACCELERATED_SENDBACK_DATE/Sendback Date | Sendback date for accelerated markdown. | 1 | SENDBACK_DATE | P4P_MAX |
| INT_ACCELERATED_SENDBACK_DATE_SENT/Date Sent | The date the markdown was sent to the price change system. | 1 | SENT_DATE | P4P_MAX |
| INT_ACCELERATED_SENDBACK_PRICE/Price Sent | The price that was sent to the price change system. | 1 | SENT_MARKDOWN_PRICE | P4P_AVG |
| INT_ACCELERATED_SENDBACK_LADDER_ID/Ladder Sent | The price ladder that was sent to the price change system. | 1 | SENT_LADDER_ID | |
| INT_SALVAGE_VALUE/Salvage \$ | The \$ salvage value for this item. | 1 | SALVAGE_VALUE | P4P_AVG |
| INT_SALVAGE_VAL_PERC/Salvage % | The salvage value for this item expressed as a % of original retail price. | 1 | SALVAGE_VALUE_PERC | P4P_MAX |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| projSalesUnitsTW/Proj Sls Units TW | The forecasted number of units that will be sold this week. | 1 | WEEKLY_ PROJECTED_UNIT_ SALES | P4P_SUM |
| projSalesDollarsTW/Proj Sls \$ TW | The forecasted sales dollars this week. | 1 | WEEKLY_ PROJECTED_ DOLLAR_SALES | P4P_SUM |
| projSalesUnitsEOL/Proj Sls Units EOL | Projected total sales units for an item at the end of its life, assuming all application recommendations are taken. | 1 | XML_EOL_CUM_ UNIT_SALES | P4P_SUM |
| projSalesDollarsEOL/Proj Sales \$ EOL | Projected total sales dollars for an item at the end of its life, assuming all application recommendations are taken. | 1 | XML_EOL_CUM_ DOLLARS_SALES | P4P_SUM |
| projSellThruEOL/Proj ST% EOL | Projected percent of total inventory quantity sold by the retailer specified out date, assuming all application recommendations are taken. | 1 | XML_ PROJSELLTHRU EOL | P4P_AVG |
| INT_TGT_SELLTHRU_PERC/Target ST% EOL | Target sell-thru percent. | (1 - ENDING_ INVENTORY_PERC) | TGT_SELL_THRU_ PERC | P4P_MAX |
| INT_ENDING_INV/Target OH EOL | Target inventory remaining. | number | ENDING_ INVENTORY_UNITS | P4P_SUM |
| projOutDate/Proj Out Date | The projected date when the item will meet its sell-thru target. | date | PROJECTED_OUT_ OF_STOCK | P4P_MIN |
| projOnHandUnitsEOL/Proj OH EOL | Projected inventory units on hand at the retailer specified out date. | number | ENDING_ INVENTORY_UNITS | P4P_SUM |
| projRtlPriceEOL/Proj Rtl Price EOL | Project retail price at the out date. | value | REC_RTL_MIN | P4P_AVG |
| projOnHandRtlDollarsEOL/Proj OH Rtl \$ EOL | Projected retail value of the inventory remaining at the out date. | projOnHandUnitsEOL * projRtlPriceEOL | PROJ_OH_RTL_EOL | P4P_SUM |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|--|---|---|------------------------------|-----------------|
| projOnHandCostDollarsEOL/Proj OH Cost \$ EOL | Projected cost of the inventory remaining at the out date. | projOnHandUnitsEOL * INT_UNIT_COST | PROJ_OH_COST_EOL | P4P_SUM |
| projMarginDollarsEOL/Proj GM\$ EOL (Item) | The forecasted gross margin dollars over the life of an item (including salvage value). | projSalesDollarsEOL - (projSalesUnitsEOL + projOnHandUnitsEOL) * INT_UNIT_COST + salvValuePerc * INT_ORIG_RETAIL * projOnHandUnitsEOL | PROJ_STD_EOL_GM_AMOUNT | P4P_SUM |
| projMarginPercEOL/Proj GM% EOL (Item) | The forecasted gross margin percent over the life of an item (including salvage value). | projMarginDollarsEOL / projSalesDollarsEOL | PROJ_STD_EOL_GM_PERC | P4P_AVG |
| projMarginDollarsEOLGrp/Proj GM\$ EOL (Grp) | The forecasted gross margin dollars over the life of an item in its pricing group context (including salvage value). | projSalesDollarsEOL - (projSalesUnitsEOL + projOnHandUnitsEOL) * INT_UNIT_COST + salvValuePerc * INT_ORIG_RETAIL * projOnHandUnitsEOL | PROJ_STD_EOL_GM_AMOUNT_C | P4P_SUM |
| projMarginPercEOLGrp/Proj GM% EOL (Grp) | The forecasted gross margin percent over the life of an item in its pricing group context (including salvage value). | projMarginDollarsEOL / projSalesDollarsEOL | PROJ_STD_EOL_GM_PERC_C | P4P_AVG |
| projSalesPriceTW/Proj Sls Price TW | The forecasted average selling price of units that will be sold this week. | value | WEEKLY_PROJECTED_SALES_PRICE | P4P_AVG |
| projSalesDollarsEOLGrp/Proj Sales \$ EOL (Grp) | Projected total sales dollars for a group at the end of its life, assuming all application recommendations are taken. | EOL_CUM_DOLLARS_SALES_C + salesDollarsLTD | XML_EOL_CUM_DOLLARS_SALES_C | P4P_SUM |
| INT_TICKET_PRICE_WT_AVG/Rtl Price TW | The current retail price for the item this week (including any pending markdowns expected to be effective this week). | value | PERM_TICKET_PRICE | P4P_AVG |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|----------------------------|-----------------|
| ownedRtlPriceTW/Owned Rtl | The current "owned at" price for the item this week (including any pending markdowns expected to be effective this week). | value | OWNED_RTL_PRICE | P4P_AVG |
| percOffOrigRtlTW/%Off TW | Current retail price as a percentage off of original retail. | $1 - (\text{INT_TICKET_PRICE} / \text{INT_ORIG_RETAIL})$ | CURRENT_PERCENT_OFF | P4P_AVG |
| markupPercTW/MU% TW | Current markup percent is the percentage of this week's retail price that is markup above cost. | $(\text{INT_TICKET_PRICE} - \text{INT_UNIT_COST}) / \text{INT_TICKET_PRICE}$ | XML_MARKUPPERCTW | P4P_AVG |
| numStoresWithOnHandLW/# Stores OH | Number of stores with inventory on hand at the end of last week. | number | NO_STORE_WITH_ON_HAND | P4P_SUM |
| onHandUnitsLW/On Hand | Inventory on hand in the stores as of the beginning of this week (end of last week). | number | CURRENT_UNITS_ON_HAND | P4P_SUM |
| onHandUnitsLLW/On Hand LLW | Inventory on hand in the stores as of the end last week minus one week. | number | WEEK_MINUS_1_UNITS_ON_HAND | P4P_SUM |
| onHandUnitsLLLW/On Hand LLLW | Inventory on hand in the stores as of the end last week minus two weeks. | number | WEEK_MINUS_2_UNITS_ON_HAND | P4P_SUM |
| onHandUnitsLLLLW/On Hand LLLLW | Inventory on hand in the stores as of the end last week minus three weeks. | number | WEEK_MINUS_3_UNITS_ON_HAND | P4P_SUM |
| onOrderUnitsLW/On Order | Inventory that is in transit to or otherwise committed to the stores as of the beginning of this week (end of last week). | number | CURRENT_UNITS_ON_ORDER | P4P_SUM |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|---------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|-----------------|
| dcOnHandUnitsLW/DC On Hand | Inventory on hand in the DC location that is not yet committed to any store as of the beginning of this week (end of last week). | number | WAREHOUSE_ON_ORDER | P4P_SUM |
| dcOnOrderUnitsLW/DC On Order | Inventory that is on order to the DC location as of the beginning of this week (end of last week). | number | WAREHOUSE_ON_HAND | P4P_SUM |
| onHandRtlDollarsLW/OH Rtl \$ | Retail value of the inventory on hand in the stores. | onHandUnitsLW * rtlPriceLW | XML_CURRENT_ON_HAND_DOLLAR | P4P_SUM |
| onOrderRtlDollarsLW/OO Rtl \$ | Retail value of the inventory that is in transit or otherwise committed to the stores. | onOrderUnitsLW * rtlPriceLW | XML_CURRENT_ON_ORDER_DOLLAR | P4P_SUM |
| onHandCostDollarsLW/OH Cost \$ | Cost of the inventory on hand in the stores. | onHandUnitsLW * INT_UNIT_COST | XML_ONHANDCOSTDOLLARS | P4P_SUM |
| onOrderCostDollarsLW/OO Cost \$ | Cost of the inventory that is in transit or otherwise committed to the stores. | onOrderUnitsLW * INT_UNIT_COST | XML_ONORDERCOSTDOLLARS | P4P_SUM |
| INT_INVENTORY/Total Inv | The remaining inventory commitment for the item including store and DC on hand and on order units. | dcOnHandUnitsLW + dcOnOrderUnitsLW + onHandUnitsLW + onOrderUnitsLW | COMMITTED_INV_UNITS | P4P_SUM |
| weeksOfSupplyLW/WOS | The weeks of supply on hand at the start of this week. | onHandUnitsLW / salesUnitsLW | XML_WEEKS_OF_SUPPLY | P4P_AVG |
| promoFlag/Promo Flag | This is a flag to identify items that have a planned promotion this week or in the future. | number | PROMOTION_FLAG | P4P_MAX |
| promoRtlLowest/Promo Rtl Lowest | Lowest planned promo price for the item at any point in the future. | value | LOWEST_FUTURE_PROMOTES_PRICE | P4P_MIN |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|--------------------------|------------------|
| projOnHandUnitsEffDt/Proj OH Eff Dt | The projected inventory level on hand in the stores at the recommended effective date. | Does not include DC OH or DC OO | PROJ_OH_UNITS_EFF_DT | P4P_SUM |
| INT_PROPOSED_PRICE/MD Price | Drop-down for selecting markdown price. | The dropdown will default to the Rec MD Price | PROPOSED_PRICE | |
| INT_LADDER_ID/MD Type | Drop-down for selecting price ladder. | text | LADDER_ID | |
| markdownNumber/MD # | The number of past MD's +1. | number | MARKDOWN_NUMBER | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| OPPTY_COST/Oppy Cost | This is the opportunity cost (margin loss) of deferring taking a recommended item-context markdown until the next available markdown date assuming that the deferred markdown will then be taken as recommended (for item-context) by the application. | value | OPPTY_COST | P4P_SUM |
| INT_RECOMMENDED_RETAIL/Rec Rtl | Recommended markdown price. | value | RECOMMENDED_RETAIL_PRICE | P4P_AVG |
| recPercOffOrigRtl/Rec %Off Orig | Recommended markdown price as a percentage off of original retail. | $(INT_ORIG_RETAIL - INT_RECOMMENDED_RETAIL) / INT_ORIG_RETAIL$ | XML_RECPERCOFFORIGRTL | P4P_AVG |
| recPercOffCurrRtl/Rec %Off Curr | Recommended markdown price as a percentage off of current retail. | $(INT_TICKET_PRICE - INT_RECOMMENDED_RETAIL) / INT_TICKET_PRICE$ | XML_RECPERCOFFCURRTL | P4P_AVG |
| takenPercOffOrigRtl/Taken %Off Orig | Taken markdown price as a percentage off of original retail. | If markdown_flag = 'y' Then $(INT_ORIG_RETAIL - takenRtlPrice) / INT_ORIG_RETAIL$ | XML_TAKENPERCOFFORIGRTL | P4P_AVG |
| takenPercOffCurrRtl/Taken %Off Curr | Taken markdown price as a percentage off of current retail. | If markdown_flag = 'y' Then $(INT_TICKET_PRICE - takenRtlPrice) / INT_TICKET_PRICE$ | XML_TAKENPERCOFFCURRTL | P4P_AVG |
| INT_TAKEN_PRICE/Taken Rtl | Taken markdown price. | If markdown_flag = 'y' Then TAKEN_PRICE | TAKEN_PRICE | P4P_AVG |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|-----------------|
| effectiveDate/Effective Date | Markdown effective date. | date | EFFECTIVE_DATE | P4P_MIN |
| nextRecMDDate/Next Rec Date | Next recommended markdown date after the current markdown effective date. | date | PROJECTED_NEXT_MARKDOWN | P4P_MIN |
| nextRecRtlPrice/Next Rec Rtl | Next recommended markdown price after the current markdown effective date. | value | NEXT_RTL_PRICE | P4P_MIN |
| nextRecPercOffOrigRtl/Next Rec %Off | Next recommended markdown price after the current markdown effective date as a percentage off of original retail. | $(INT_ORIG_RETAIL - NextRecRtlPrice) / INT_ORIG_RETAIL$ | NEXT_REC_PERC_OFF_ORRTL | P4P_MAX |
| INT_REC_MD_COST/Rec MD \$ | Markdown cost (using retail accounting) of taking the recommended markdown. | $projOnHandUnitsTW * (ownedRtlPriceTW - INT_RECOMMENDED_RETAIL)$ | INT_REC_MD_COST | P4P_SUM |
| recMDDollarsCost/Rec MD \$ Cost | The cost of the inventory recommended for markdown. | For recommended items: $projOnHandUnitsTW * INT_UNIT_COST$ | XML_REC_MDDOLLARSCOST | P4P_SUM |
| INT_TAKEN_MD_COST/Taken MD \$ | Markdown cost (using retail accounting) of the taken markdown. | $projOnHandUnitsTW * (ownedRtlPriceTW - takenRtlPrice)$ | INT_TAKEN_MD_COST | P4P_SUM |
| takenMDDollarsCost/Taken MD \$ Cost | The cost of the inventory taken for markdown. | For taken items: $projOnHandUnitsTW * INT_UNIT_COST$ | XML_TAKENMDDOLLARSCOST | P4P_SUM |
| recRetailPriceMin/Rec Rtl Min | The minimum recommended retail price for the items underneath. | $MIN(INT_RECOMMENDED_RETAIL)$ | RECOMMENDED_RETAIL_PRICE | P4P_MIN |
| recRetailPriceMax/Rec Rtl Max | The maximum recommended retail price for the items underneath. | $MAX(INT_RECOMMENDED_RETAIL)$ | RECOMMENDED_RETAIL_PRICE | P4P_MAX |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|--|--|---|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| INT_RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG/# Item Recs | Shows 1 for a recommended item, 0 for a non-recommended item. Summary rows show the total number of recommended items underneath. | number | RECOMMENDED_ITEM_FLAG | P4P_SUM |
| numItems/# Items | For summary rows only- shows the number of items underneath. | 1number | XML_NUMITEMS | P4P_SUM |
| MD_FLAG_VIEW/Taken MD | Markdown status of the item. | If MARKDOWN_FLAG = 1 Then 'Taken Item Rec' Else If MARKDOWN_FLAG = 2 Then 'Taken Pricing Grp Rec' Else If MARKDOWN_FLAG = 3 Then 'Taken Modified' Else If MARKDOWN_FLAG = 4 Then 'Taken Budget Const.' Else 'Not Taken' | MARKDOWN_FLAG | P4P_MAP_STATUS_AND_SAME_OR_TEMPLATE |
| numTakenMarkdowns/# Taken MD | Shows 1 for an item with a taken markdown, 0 for an item without a taken markdown. Summary rows show the total number of items with taken markdowns. | If MARKDOWN_FLAG = 'y' Then 1 Else 0 | XML_NUMRECTAKEN | P4P_SUM |
| GRP_OPPTY_COST/Grp Oppy Cost | This is the opportunity cost (margin loss) of deferring taking a recommended group-context markdown until the next available markdown date assuming that the deferred markdown will then be taken as recommended (for group context) by the application. | value | GRP_OPPTY_COST | P4P_SUM |
| INT_COLLECTION_RECOMMENDED_PRICE/Grp Rec Rtl | Recommended markdown price if item is optimized as part of a pricing group. | value | COLLECTION_RECOMMENDED_PRICE | P4P_AVG |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|--|---|--|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| INT_REC_COLLECTION_FLAG/# Grp Recs | Shows 1 for an item with a group recommendation, 0 for items without. Summary rows show the total number of recommended items underneath. | number | RECOMMENDED_COLLECTION_FLAG | P4P_SUM |
| RevenueLostBudgetConst/GM \$ (Optimal) - GM\$ (Budget Constrained) | Amount of margin forced to be forfeited by limited markdown budget. | value | REVENUE_LOST_BUDGET_CONST | P4P_SUM |
| salesDollarsLLLLW/Sls \$ LLLLW | The total dollar sales four weeks ago (last week minus three weeks). | value | DOLLAR_SALES_WEEK_MINUS_3 | P4P_SUM |
| sellThruLLLLW/ST% LLLLW | The number of units sold 4 weeks ago divided by the units on hand at the start of the week. | salesUnitsLLLLW / (onHandUnitsLLLLW + salesUnitsLLLLW) | SELL_THRUPERCENT_WEEK_MINUS_3 | P4P_AVG |
| salesUnitsLLLLW/Sls Units LLLLW | The number of units sold four weeks ago (last week minus three weeks). | number | UNIT_SALES_WEEK_MINUS_3 | P4P_SUM |
| salesDollarsLLLW/Sls \$ LLLW | The total dollar sales three weeks ago (last week minus two weeks). | value | DOLLAR_SALES_WEEK_MINUS_2 | P4P_SUM |
| sellThruLLLW/ST% LLLW | The number of units sold 3 weeks ago divided by the units on hand at the start of the week. | salesUnitsLLLW / (onHandUnitsLLLW + salesUnitsLLLW) | SELL_THRUPERCENT_WEEK_MINUS_2 | P4P_AVG |
| salesUnitsLLLW/Sls Units LLLW | The number of units sold three weeks ago (last week minus two weeks). | number | UNIT_SALES_WEEK_MINUS_2 | P4P_SUM |
| salesDollarsLLW/Sls \$ LLW | The total dollar sales two weeks ago (last week minus one week) | value | DOLLAR_SALES_WEEK_MINUS_1 | P4P_SUM |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| sellThruLLW/ST% LLW | The number of units sold 2 weeks ago divided by the units on hand at the start of the week. | $\text{salesUnitsLLW} / (\text{onHandUnitsLLW} + \text{salesUnitsLLW})$ | SELL_THRUPERCENT_WEEK_MINUS_1 | P4P_AVG |
| salesUnitsLLW/Sls Units LLW | The number of units sold two weeks ago (last week minus one week). | number | UNIT_SALES_WEEK_MINUS_1 | P4P_SUM |
| salesDollarsLW/Sls \$ LW | The total dollar sales last week. | value | DOLLAR_SALES_THROUGH_WEEK | P4P_SUM |
| sellThruLW/ST% LW | The number of units sold last week divided by the units on hand at the start of the week. | $\text{salesUnitsLW} / (\text{onHandUnitsLW} + \text{salesUnitsLW})$ | SELL_THRUPERCENT_CURRENT_WEEK | P4P_AVG |
| salesUnitsLW/Sls Units LW | The number of units sold last week. | number | UNIT_SALES_THROUGH_WEEK | P4P_SUM |
| INT_MOST_RECENT_RETAIL/Rtl Price LW | The retail price for the item as of the end of last week (start of this week). | value | CURRENT_RETAIL_PRICE | P4P_AVG |
| averRtlPriceLW/AUR LW | The average unit retail price of the item last week. | $\text{salesDollarsLW} / \text{salesUnitsLW}$ | AVERAGE_PRICE | P4P_AVG |
| INT_STD_AVG_PRICE/AUR LTD | The average unit retail price of the item life to date. | $\text{salesDollarsLTD} / \text{salesUnitsLTD}$ | STD_AVERAGE_PRICE | P4P_AVG |
| INT_CUM_SALES/Sls Units LTD | The total number of units sold since the item's Start Sell Date. | Sum of LW Unit Sls from each weekly retailer data feed for all weeks from the Start Date | CUMULATIVE_QUANTITY_SOLD | P4P_SUM |
| salesDollarsLTD/Sls \$ LTD | The total sales dollars since the item's Start Sell Date. | Sum of LW Sls \$ from each weekly retailer data feed for all weeks from the Start Date or First Fiscal Week of the Season, whichever is later | CUMULATIVE_SALES_DOLLARS | P4P_SUM |
| INT_STD_SELLTHRU_PERC/ST% LTD | This is the percent of store inventory sold from the beginning of the life up to the current date. | $100 * ((\text{TD Sls Units}) / (\text{TD Sls Units} + \text{EOP Inv TTT} + \text{SOO}))$ | CUMULATIVE_SELLTHRU_PERCENT | P4P_AVG |
| marginDollarsLTD/GM\$ LTD | Life to Date gross margin dollars. | $\text{salesDollarsLTD} - (\text{salesUnitsLTD} * \text{INT_UNIT_COST})$ | CUMM_GROSS_PROFIT_DOLLAR | P4P_SUM |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|--|--|---|----------------------------|----------------------|
| marginPercLTD/GM% LTD | Life to Date gross margin %. | marginDollarsLTD / salesDollarsLTD | CUMM_GROSS_PROFIT_PERC | P4P_AVG |
| totalInventoryInitDollarsLW /Total Inv Init\$ LW | REQUIRED FOR AGGREGATION | value | XML_TOTALINVINITDOLLARSLW | P4P_SUM |
| totalInventoryRtlDollarsTW /Total Inv Rtl\$ TW | REQUIRED FOR AGGREGATION | value | XML_TOTALINVRTLDO LLARSTW | P4P_SUM |
| totalUnitsLW/Total Units LW | REQUIRED FOR AGGREGATION | number | XML_TOTALUNITS LW | P4P_SUM |
| totalUnitsLLW/Total Units LLW | REQUIRED FOR AGGREGATION | number | XML_TOTALUNITS LLW | P4P_SUM |
| totalUnitsLLLW/Total Units LLLW | REQUIRED FOR AGGREGATION | number | XML_TOTALUNITS LLLW | P4P_SUM |
| totalUnitsLLLLW/Total Units LLLLW | REQUIRED FOR AGGREGATION | number | XML_TOTALUNITS LLLLW | P4P_SUM |
| totalUnitsLTD/Total Units LTD | REQUIRED FOR AGGREGATION | number | XML_TOTALUNITS LTD | P4P_SUM |
| INT_ITEM_REGION/locHierarchy1 | locHierarchy1 | text | REGION | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| INT_ITEM_REGION_DESCRIPTION/locHierarchy1Name | locHierarchy1Name | text | REGION_DESCRIPTION | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| INT_COLLECTION_REC_MD_COST/Grp Rec MD \$ | Markdown cost (using retail accounting) of taking the recommended group markdown. | value | INT_COLLECTION_REC_MD_COST | P4P_SUM |
| INT_COLLECTION_NAME/Grp Desc. | Group Description | text | | P4P_SAME_OR_TEMPLATE |
| INT_MOD_INV_TARGET_ST_PERC/New Sell Thru % | New Sell Thru % | number | | P4P_MAX |
| INT_MOD_INV_TARGET_END_UNITS/New End Inv | New End Inv | number | | P4P_SUM |
| INT_CURR_PERC_OFF_ORIG/Curr % Off | Curr % Off | value | | P4P_MAX |
| INT_STYLE_DESC/HIERARCHY6_NAME | HIERARCHY6_NAME | This is set to the hierarchy level that will display the hyperlink for the item pop-up. | | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| projSalesUnitsEOLandEIU/ Total Buy | The number of units sold life to date plus the forecastable (committed) inventory. | projSalesUnitsEOL + + projOnHandUnitsEOL | XML_PROJ_SLS_UNITS_EOL_EIU | P4P_SUM |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|--|--|---|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| projSalesUnitsEOLGrp/Proj Sls Units EOL (Grp) | Projected total sales units for a group item at the end of its life, assuming all application recommendations are taken. | number | XML_EOL_CUM_UNIT_SALES_GRP | P4P_SUM |
| projSellThruEOLGrp/Proj ST% EOL (Grp) | Projected percent of total inventory quantity sold by the retailer specified out date, assuming all application group recommendations are taken. | number | XML_PROJSELLTHRU EOL GRP | P4P_AVG |
| projOnHandUnitsEOLgrp/Proj OH EOL (Grp) | Projected inventory units on hand at the retailer specified out date for an item as part of a price group. | number | ENDING_INVENTORY_UNITS_C | P4P_SUM |
| projOnHandCostDollarsEO Lgrp/Proj OH Cost \$ EOL (Grp) | Projected cost of the inventory remaining at the out date for an item as part of a price group. | value | PROJ_OH_COST_EOL_GRP | P4P_SUM |
| projSalesUnitsEOLandEIUgrp/Total Buy (Grp) | The number of units sold life to date plus the forecastable (committed) inventory for an item as part of a price group. | projSalesUnitsEOLGrp + projOnHandUnitsEOLgrp | XML_PROJ_SLS_UNITS_EOL_EIU_GRP | P4P_SUM |
| grpRecPercOffOrigRtl/Grp Rec %Off Orig | Group recommended markdown price as a percentage off of original retail. | $(INT_ORIG_RETAIL - INT_COLLECTION_RECOMMENDED_PRICE) / INT_ORIG_RETAIL$ | XML_GRPRECPERCOFFORIGRTL | P4P_AVG |
| grpRecPercOffCurrRtl/Grp Rec %Off Curr | Group recommended markdown price as a percentage off of current retail. | $(INT_TICKET_PRICE - INT_COLLECTION_RECOMMENDED_PRICE) / INT_TICKET_PRICE$ | XML_GRPRECPERCOFFCURRTL | P4P_AVG |
| IATTRIBUTE1/IATTRIBUT E1 | IATTRIBUTE1 | text | IATTRIBUTE1 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| IATTRIBUTE1_DATE/IATTRIBUT E1_DATE | IATTRIBUTE1_DATE | date | IATTRIBUTE1_DATE | IATTRIBUT E1_DATE |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| IATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER/IATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER | IATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER | number | IATTRIBUTE1_NUMBER | P4P_SUM |
| IATTRIBUTE2/IATTRIBUTE2 | IATTRIBUTE2 | text | IATTRIBUTE2 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| IATTRIBUTE2_DATE/IATTRIBUTE2_DATE | IATTRIBUTE2_DATE | date | IATTRIBUTE2_DATE | P4P_MIN |
| IATTRIBUTE2_NUMBER/IATTRIBUTE2_NUMBER | IATTRIBUTE2_NUMBER | number | IATTRIBUTE2_NUMBER | P4P_SUM |
| IATTRIBUTE3/IATTRIBUTE3 | IATTRIBUTE3 | text | IATTRIBUTE3 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| IATTRIBUTE3_DATE/IATTRIBUTE3_DATE | IATTRIBUTE3_DATE | date | IATTRIBUTE3_DATE | IATTRIBUT E1_DATE |
| IATTRIBUTE3_NUMBER/IATTRIBUTE3_NUMBER | IATTRIBUTE3_NUMBER | number | IATTRIBUTE3_NUMBER | P4P_SUM |
| IATTRIBUTE4/IATTRIBUTE4 | IATTRIBUTE4 | text | IATTRIBUTE4 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| IATTRIBUTE4_DATE/IATTRIBUTE4_DATE | IATTRIBUTE4_DATE | date | IATTRIBUTE4_DATE | IATTRIBUT E1_DATE |
| IATTRIBUTE4_NUMBER/IATTRIBUTE4_NUMBER | IATTRIBUTE4_NUMBER | number | IATTRIBUTE4_NUMBER | P4P_SUM |
| IATTRIBUTE5/IATTRIBUTE5 | IATTRIBUTE5 | text | IATTRIBUTE5 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| IATTRIBUTE5_DATE/IATTRIBUTE5_DATE | IATTRIBUTE5_DATE | date | IATTRIBUTE5_DATE | IATTRIBUT E1_DATE |
| IATTRIBUTE5_NUMBER/IATTRIBUTE5_NUMBER | IATTRIBUTE5_NUMBER | number | IATTRIBUTE5_NUMBER | P4P_SUM |
| IATTRIBUTE6/IATTRIBUTE6 | IATTRIBUTE6 | text | IATTRIBUTE6 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| IATTRIBUTE6_DATE/IATTRIBUTE6_DATE | IATTRIBUTE6_DATE | date | IATTRIBUTE6_DATE | IATTRIBUT E1_DATE |
| IATTRIBUTE6_NUMBER/IATTRIBUTE6_NUMBER | IATTRIBUTE6_NUMBER | number | IATTRIBUTE6_NUMBER | P4P_SUM |
| IATTRIBUTE7/IATTRIBUTE7 | IATTRIBUTE7 | text | IATTRIBUTE7 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| IATTRIBUTE7_DATE/IATTRIBUTE7_DATE | IATTRIBUTE7_DATE | date | IATTRIBUTE7_DATE | IATTRIBUT E1_DATE |

Table A-1 (Cont.) MDO Standard Columns

| Column Key/Default Name | Default Description | Calculation | DB Column Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| IATTRIBUTE7_NUMBER/IATTRIBUTE7_NUMBER | IATTRIBUTE7_NUMBER | number | IATTRIBUTE7_NUMBER | P4P_SUM |
| IATTRIBUTE8/IATTRIBUTE8 | IATTRIBUTE8 | text | IATTRIBUTE8 | P4P_SAME_OR_NULL |
| IATTRIBUTE8_DATE/IATTRIBUTE8_DATE | IATTRIBUTE8_DATE | date | IATTRIBUTE8_DATE | IATTRIBUTE1_DATE |
| IATTRIBUTE8_NUMBER/IATTRIBUTE8_NUMBER | IATTRIBUTE8_NUMBER | number | IATTRIBUTE8_NUMBER | P4P_SUM |